**REPUBLIC OF KENYA**

**Wajir town water and Sanitation project**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| C:\Users\user\Desktop\image 3.jpg |  |

**PROCUREMENT DOCUMENTS**

**Volume II: Requirements: Scope of Works and Specifications**

**WATER AND SANITATION DEVELOPMENT PROJECT (WSDP)**

**CREDIT NO:** IDA-60300KE

**NCB NO.:**  **KE-WAJWASCO-456993-CW-RFB**

Issued on 25TH OCTOBER,2024\_ for procurement of

**CONSTRUCTION OF WAJIR FAECAL SLUDGE TREATMENT PLANT**

**WAJIR WATER AND SEWERAGE COMPANY LIMITED**

Wajwasco  
P.O. Box 708 - 70200 Wajir, KENYA

Tel: +254 710968680

Email: [info@wajirwater.co.ke](mailto:info@wajirwater.co.ke" \t "_blank)

Website: [www.wajirwater.co.ke](http://www.wajirwater.co.ke)

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

SECTION 1: GENERAL AND PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS i

1. GENERAL 1-1

101. OFFICES FOR THE RESIDENT ENGINEER 1-1

101.(a) PROVISIONS FOR RESIDENT ENGINEER’S OFFICE 1-2

101.(b) MAINTENANCE AND ATTENDANCE TO THE RESIDENT ENGINEER’S OFFICE 1-3

101.(c) STAFF FOR THE RESIDENT ENGINEER’S OFFICES 1-4

101.(d) PROJECT VEHICLES 1-4

101.(e) DRIVERS 1-5

101.(f) SURVEY EQUIPMENT 1-5

101.(g) ACCOMMODATION 1-6

102. OFFICE FOR CONTRACTOR 1-6

103. CLIMATE CONDITIONS 1-7

104. LEVEL DATUM 1-7

105. SETTING OUT OF THE WORKS 1-7

106. CONTROL OF TRAFFIC 1-8

107. TEMPORARY DIVERSION OF TRAFFIC 1-8

108. TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNS 1-8

109. PROTECTION OF WORKS 1-8

110. SURVEY BEACONS 1-8

111. DAMAGE TO LAND 1-8

112. RIVERS AND DRAINS 1-9

113. REINSTATEMENT OF ROADS AND FOOTWAYS FOR WATER MAINS AND SEWER CROSSINGS 1-9

114. TEMPORARY WORKS 1-9

115. LIGHTING AND GUARDING OF OBSTRUCTIONS 1-10

116. EXISTING SERVICES 1-10

117. CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING PIPES AND EQUIPMENT 1-11

118. PRIVATELY OWNED OR PUBLIC SERVICES 1-11

119. WATER SUPPLY 1-11

120. ADDITIONAL LAND 1-11

121. USE OF HEAVY PLANT 1-11

122. PROVISION OF INSTRUMENTS AND LABOUR 1-12

123. ACCESS TO SITES 1-12

124. POLLUTION 1-12

125. TREE PROTECTION 1-12

126. GEOLOGICAL DATA 1-12

127. WATCHING, FENCING AND LIGHTING 1-12

128. TIPS 1-12

129. TROPICALISATION 1-13

130. MONTHLY SITE MEETINGS 1-13

131. INSPECTION BY ENGINEER DURING DEFECTS LIABILITY PERIOD 1-13

132. SUBMISSION OF SAMPLES 1-13

133. RESPONSIBILITY FOR ORDERING MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED ARTICLES AND SAMPLES FOR TESTING 1-13

134. TESTS OF MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED ARTICLES BEFORE USE 1-14

135. REJECTED MATERIALS 1-14

136. QUALITY OF MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP 1-14

137. TEST RUNNING OF THE SCHEME 1-14

138. EQUIPMENT FOR THE RESIDENT ENGINEER 1-14

139. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS 1-15

140. CONSTRUCTION PROGRAMME 1-15

141. ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL MANAGEMENT PLAN 1-16

142. HEALTH AND SAFETY MANAGEMENT PLAN 1-18

143. Environmental, Social Health and Safety (ESHS) personnel 1-18

144. Sociologist Personnel 1-18

145. PROGRESS REPORTS 1-19

146. DAILY LOGS 1-19

147. TEST FORMS 1-19

148. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS 1-19

149. AS-BUILT AND RECORD DRAWINGS 1-20

2. CLEARING SITE 2-1

201. CLEARING SITE 2-1

202. VEGETATION 2-1

203. BUSHES AND SMALL TREES 2-1

204. HEDGES 2-1

205. FELLING TREES 2-1

206. GRUBBING-UP ROOTS 2-2

207. WEED CONTROL 2-2

3. EXCAVATION 3-1

301. DEFINITION AND CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS 3-1

302. STORAGE AND HANDLING OF EXPLOSIVES AND BLASTING 3-1

303. EXCAVATION FOR FILL 3-2

304. COMPACTION OF FILL 3-2

305. EMBANKMENTS OVER SEWERS 3-3

306. STONE REVETMENTS (STONE PITCHING) 3-3

307. TIPPED REFUSE ON SITE 3-3

308. REMOVAL OF INDUSTRIAL WASTE, ETC. 3-3

309. LAND SLIPS 3-4

310. CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIAL FROM SLIPS 3-4

311. BORROW PITS 3-4

312. STREAMS, WATERCOURSES AND DITCHES 3-4

313. FILLING OLD WATERCOURSES 3-4

314. OPEN DITCHES 3-4

315. CLEARING EXISTING DITCHES 3-4

316. EXCAVATION FOR FOUNDATIONS BELOW OPEN WATER 3-5

317. TRENCHES OF GREATER WIDTH AND DEPTH THAN NECESSARY 3-5

318. SUPPORTS FOR TRENCHES 3-5

319. PROVISION OF SPOIL HEAPS 3-5

320. USE OF VIBRATORY COMPACTION PLANT 3-5

321. WATER IN EXCAVATIONS 3-5

4. CONCRETE 4-1

SCOPE OF SECTION 4-1

DEFINITIONS 4-1

401. THE DESIGN OF CONCRETE MIXES 4-1

402. MIXING CONCRETE 4-7

403. HAND-MIXED CONCRETE 4-9

404. TRANSPORT OF CONCRETE 4-9

405. PLACING OF CONCRETE 4-9

406. COMPACTION OF CONCRETE 4-13

407. CURING OF CONCRETE 4-14

408. PROTECTION OF FRESH CONCRETE 4-15

409. CONCRETING IN HOT WEATHER 4-16

410. FINISHES ON UNFORMED SURFACES 4-16

411. MORTAR 4-17

412. CONCRETE FOR SECONDARY PURPOSES 4-18

413. RECORDS OF CONCRETE PLACING 4-18

414. CONSTRUCTION JOINTS 4-19

415. EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION JOINTS 4-20

416. WATERSTOPS 4-20

417. GROUTING OF POCKETS AND HOLES AND UNDERPINNING OF BASEPLATES 4-21

418. REMEDIAL WORK TO DEFECTIVE SURFACES 4-22

419. BENDING REINFORCEMENT 4-22

420. FIXING REINFORCEMENT 4-22

421. MATERIALS FOR CONCRETE 4-23

5. FORMWORK 5-1

501. FORMWORK FOR CONCRETE 5-1

502. CONSTRUCTION OF FORMWORK AND FALSEWORK 5-1

503. PREPARATION OF FORMWORK 5-2

504. REMOVAL OF FORMWORK 5-3

505. SURFACE FINISHES ON FORMED SURFACES 5-4

506. TOLERANCES 5-5

6. MASONRY 6-1

601. GENERAL 6-1

602. WORKMANSHIP 6-1

603. CAST STONEWORK 6-1

7. MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS AND MATERIALS 7-1

701. GENERAL 7-1

702. SUBMISSION OF SAMPLES 7-2

703. ARCHITRAVES AND STOPS 7-2

704. BLOCKWORK 7-2

705. BOLTS AND NUTS 7-3

706. BONDING TIES 7-3

707. BUILDING STONE 7-3

708. CAST STONE 7-3

709. CEMENT GROUT 7-4

710. CEMENT MORTAR 7-4

711. CEMENT-LIME MORTAR 7-4

712. CONCRETE BLOCKS 7-4

713. CONCRETE DRAIN INVERT BLOCKS 7-4

714. CONCRETE SLABS FOR OPEN DRAINS 7-5

715. DAMP-PROOF COURSE (D.P.C.) 7-5

716. DOORS 7-5

717. ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION 7-5

718. FIRE HYDRANTS 7-5

719. FIXING IRONMONGERY 7-6

720. FIXING JOINERY 7-6

721. FRAMES AND LININGS 7-6

722. GABIONS 7-6

723. GALVANISED WORK 7-7

724. GULLY GRATINGS AND FRAMES 7-7

725. HARDWOOD 7-7

726. HYDRATED LIME 7-8

727. IRONMONGERY 7-8

728. JOINERY 7-8

729. JOINT PRIMER 7-8

730. JOINT SEALING COMPOUND 7-8

731. LIME MORTAR 7-9

732. MANHOLE COVERS AND FRAMES 7-9

733. MANHOLE STEP IRONS 7-9

734. MARKER AND INDICATOR POSTS 7-9

735. MURRAM 7-10

736. PAINTS 7-10

737. PENSTOCKS 7-10

738. PLYWOOD 7-10

739. PRECAST CONCRETE GULLIES 7-10

740. PRECAST CONCRETE MANHOLES AND INSPECTION CHAMBERS 7-11

741. PRECAST CONCRETE UNITS 7-11

742. PRECAST LINTELS 7-13

743. PREFORMED JOINT FILLER 7-14

744. STONE DUST 7-14

745. STOP VALVES 7-14

746. STRUCTURAL STEEL FOR WELDED WORK 7-14

747. STRUCTURAL STEELWORK 7-14

748. TIMBER 7-15

749. WATER BARS 7-15

750. WATERPROOF UNDERLAY 7-15

8. PIPELINE CONSTRUCTION WORKS 8-1

801. HANDLING OF PIPES AND FITTINGS 8-1

802. LOADING AND UNLOADING 8-1

803. STORAGE 8-1

804. TRANSPORT 8-1

805. EXAMINATION OF PIPES AND FITTINGS 8-1

806. INTERFERENCE WITH FENCES, DRAINS AND OTHER SERVICES 8-1

807. METHOD OF EXCAVATION 8-1

808. PIPE LAYING 8-3

809. BACKFILLING OF TRENCH 8-4

810. ANCHOR BLOCKS AND SUPPORTS 8-5

811. CHAMBERS AND SURFACE BOXES 8-5

812. PRESSURE TESTING OF PIPELINES 8-5

813. CLEANING AND STERILISING OF PIPELINES 8-6

814. CLEARANCE OF SITE 8-6

9. PIPES, FITTINGS, VALVES AND METERS 9-1

901. GENERAL 9-1

902. UNPLASTICISED PVC (uPVC) PIPES 9-2

903. HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE (HDPE) PIPES 9-3

904. POLYPROPYLENE PIPES 9-8

905. STEEL PIPES AND SPECIALS 9-8

906. G.R.P. PIPES AND SPECIALS 9-9

907. GALVANISED PIPES AND SPECIALS 9-9

908. DUCTILE IRON AND CAST IRON PIPES AND SPECIALS 9-9

909. CONCRETE PIPES AND SPECIALS 9-10

910. CONCRETE POROUS PIPES 9-10

911. FLANGED JOINTS 9-10

912. FLEXIBLE JOINTS 9-10

913. GATE VALVES 9-11

914. AIR VALVES 9-12

915. CHECK VALVES (DIRECTIONAL VALVES) 9-12

916. CONSUMER WATER METERS 9-13

917. ELECTROMAGNETIC FLOW METERS 9-17

918. ELECTRO-FUSION JOINTING MACHINE 9-17

919. BUTT-WELDED FUSION JOINTING MACHINE 9-18

10. DRAINS, SEWERS AND MANHOLES 10-1

1001. EXCAVATION FOR DRAINS, SEWERS AND MANHOLES 10-1

1002. SUPPORTS FOR PITS, TRENCHES AND OTHER EXCAVATIONS 10-1

1003. ROCK CUTTING IN TRENCHES FOR PIPES 10-1

1004. WATER IN TRENCHES FOR PIPELINES 10-1

1005. LAYING AND JOINTING RIGID JOINTED CONCRETE PIPES 10-2

1006. PIPES LAID WITH OPEN JOINTS 10-2

1007. CAST IRON PIPES 10-3

1008. DRAINS TO BE LEFT CLEAN ON COMPLETION 10-3

1009. REFILLING TRENCHES 10-3

1010. CONNECTIONS OF EXISTING SEWERS AND DRAINS 10-3

1011. MANHOLES AND INSPECTION CHAMBERS 10-3

1012. PRECAST CONCRETE MANHOLES 10-4

1013. GULLY CONNECTIONS 10-4

1014. SURFACE BOXES, COVERS ETC. 10-4

1015. GULLIES 10-4

1016. COMPLETION OF DRAINAGE WORKS 10-5

1017. TEMPORARY STOPPERS 10-5

1018. PROVISION FOR FUTURE CONNECTION TO MANHOLES 10-5

1019. SURROUNDING OR HAUNCHING OF PIPES WITH CONCRETE 10-5

1020. INVERT BLOCK AND STONE-PITCHED DRAINS 10-5

1021. TESTING OF JOINTED PIPES AND MANHOLES 10-5

1022. PIPES WITH RUBBER RING JOINTS 10-6

1023. LAYING, JOINTING AND BACKFILLING FOR FLEXIBLE JOINTED PIPES 10-6

11. MECHANICAL INSTALLATION 11-1

1101. General 11-1

1102. Trade Names 11-1

1103. Spare Parts 11-1

1104. Storage of Materials 11-1

1105. Testing 11-1

1106. Drawings 11-2

1107. Description of Services 11-3

1108. Maintenance 11-3

1109. Initial Maintenance Period 11-3

1110. Maintenance Manual 11-4

1111. Motors 11-4

1112. Generator 11-5

1113. Pumps 11-5

1114. Chemical Dosing Equipment 11-6

1115. Pressure Gauges 11-7

12. ELECTRICAL WORKS 12-8

1201. General 12-8

1202. Regulations 12-8

1203. Materials 12-8

1204. Workmanship 12-9

1205. Main Switchboard 12-10

1206. Switchgear 12-11

1207. Motor Starters 12-11

1208. Distribution Boards 12-12

1209. Wiring 12-12

1210. Cable and Conductors 12-12

1211. Conduits 12-13

1212. Boxes 12-14

1213. Light fittings 12-15

1214. Security Light Fittings 12-15

1215. Light switches 12-15

1216. Meter Boxes 12-15

1217. Power Installation 12-15

1218. Earthing and bonding 12-16

1219. Testing 12-16

1220. Handing Over 12-17

1221. Maintenance and Defects, Liability Period 12-18

13. PROJECT SPECIFIC INFORMATION AND CONTRACTOR’S GENERAL RESPONSIBILITY 13-19

1301. PROJECT LOCATION 13-19

1302. SCOPE OF WORKS 13-19

1303. ADDITIONAL CONTRACTOR’S RESPONSIBILITIES 13-19

1304. CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT 13-20

1305. CONSTRUCTION PERIOD 13-20

1306. SITE AND OTHER DATA 13-20

1307. PREVAILING CONDITIONS 13-21

1308. PROGRAM OF WORKS 13-22

1309. METHOD STATEMENTS 13-23

1310. ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL MANAGEMENT PLAN 13-23

1311. HEALTH AND SAFETY MANAGEMENT PLAN 13-23

1312. PROGRESS REPORTS 13-23

1313. DAILY LOGS 13-23

1314. TEST FORMS 13-24

1315. MISCELLANEOUS FORMS 13-24

1316. CERTIFICATES OF COMPLETION 13-24

1317. VERIFICATION BY CONTRACTOR 13-24

14. ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL MANAGEMENT AND MONITORING PLAN (ESMMP) 14-1

1401. MANAGEMENT PLAN PRINCIPLES 14-1

1402. SPECIFIC MANAGEMENT ISSUES 14-1

SECTION 2: STANDARD REFERENCE NUMBERS 14-1

# SECTION 1: GENERAL AND PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS

# GENERAL

All materials, equipment and testing apparatus etc. to be furnished and Works to be executed by the Contractor in this Contract shall conform to the requirements of the latest Kenya Standards, International Standards Organization (ISO), European Norm (EN), Deutsches Institut fÜr Normung (DIN), British Standards (BS) or other approved applicable Standards in Kenya.

Equipment to be purchased shall be from well recognized manufacturers whose products are standardized and controlled by any recognized Standards Organization.

All dimensions and measurement units shall be in S.I. units.

The equipment to be employed by the Contractor shall have sufficient performance capacity and durability as to secure the completion of the Works within the construction period stipulated under the Contract. All materials and equipment shall be subject to inspections or tests by the Engineer at any time and in any state of completion both off-site and on-site as he deems necessary. **The Contractor shall furnish promptly, without additional charge, all facilities, labour and materials reasonably needed for performing such inspections and tests as may be required by the Engineer.**

The Contractor shall make diligent efforts to procure the specified materials, but when the materials specified are unavailable, for reasons beyond the control of the Contractor, substitutes may be used with prior written approval of the Engineer.

## OFFICES FOR THE RESIDENT ENGINEER

For Supervision of the Works, 1Nr. Rented Office will be established in Wajir Town. The Contractor to provide the rented office from the date of Commencement of Work. The Office including location shall be to the Resident Engineer’s approval.

The Office shall be of a design and construction approved by the Engineer and shall be constructed of strong, durable and weatherproof materials with walls, ceilings and floors adequately insulated against heat and cold.

The Office shall have a floor area of at least 120 square meters and shall be provided with equipment and furniture detailed under the following clauses. The Office shall have burglar proofing to all windows and external doors.

In addition to the above, provision will be made for shaded parking (carports) for at least two vehicles.

The Contractor shall arrange for the provision of telephones (and if necessary, extensions) with suitable privacy for conversation for the exclusive use of the Resident Engineer and his Staff by means of a separate connection to the Telephone Exchange. Provision shall also be made by the Contractor for all necessary gas, electricity, kerosene, water, light, attendance and stationery required in connection with execution of the Contract.

Security Guards hired from a reputable Security Firm approved by the Engineer shall be provided for day and night security at these Offices. The Office, furniture and equipment shall be insured against fire, theft and natural calamity.

### PROVISIONS FOR RESIDENT ENGINEER’S OFFICE

The offices / kitchenette shall be suitably furnished with the following as minimum requirements (all shall revert to the Client at the end of Project):

**Table 1‑1: Provision for Resident Engineer’s Office**

| **Equipment** | **Quantity for Office** |
| --- | --- |
| Writing Desk with 3 lockable drawers | 3 Nr |
| Writing Desk without Locks | 1 Nr |
| Metal Chairs with arm rests | 5 Nr |
| Plan Chest with 4 lockable drawers suitable for A1 size drawings | 1 Nr |
| Drawing racks suitable for A1 drawings | 1 Nr |
| Lockable Steel Cupboard (Size 1m x 1.8m x 0.5m deep) | 1 Nr |
| Office paper punch | 3 Nr |
| Pin board 2.4m x 1.2m | 1 Nr |
| Office Tray (3 tier) | 4 Nr |
| Office Stapling Machines | 4 Nr |
| Steel File Cabinet with locks / 4 drawers (‘Mecol’ or equivalent approved) | 1 Nr |
| ‘Casio’ or similar small portable scientific electronic calculator | 3 Nr |
| ‘Casio’ or similar small portable electronic calculator | 1 Nr |
| First Aid kit (for 10 persons) in Metal Box | 1 Nr |
| Potable Fire Extinguisher (5 litres) | 1 Nr |
| Small office scissors | 2 Nr |
| Wastepaper baskets | 4 Nr |
| Electric kettle (capacity to make 6 cups of tea) | 1 Nr |
| Coffee/Tea making facility including crockery for all supervisory staff 6  Nr. and 6 additional guests | 1 Nr |
| Pedestal electric fan, size 400mm | 3 Nr |
| ‘Sanyo’ or equivalent approved Refrigerator (0.2 cu.m. capacity) | 1 Nr |
| Desktop – “DELL” or approved equivalent OptiPlex GX520, Intel Pentium  Dual Core 3.0 GHz, 80GB HDD, 512MB RAM, DVD R/CD-RW Optical | 1 Nr |
| Drive, with 15” Flat Panel Monitor. Win XP Professional and Microsoft  Office 2003 or latest Version |  |
| Laptop – Processor: Intel Core i7 or AMD Ryzen 7, latest generation; minimum clock speed of 2.6 GHz with quad-core processing capability or higher. Memory (RAM): 16 GB DDR4 RAM with a minimum speed of 2400 MHz. Storage: 512 GB Solid State Drive (SSD) or higher capacity for enhanced performance and data retrieval speed. Display: 14-inch to 15.6-inch Full HD (1920x1080) IPS, anti-glare display for clear visuals and reduced eye strain. Graphics: Integrated Intel UHD Graphics or AMD Radeon Graphics; dedicated NVIDIA GeForce GTX 1650 or equivalent for enhanced graphical performance. Operating System: Pre-installed Windows 11 Professional 64-bit or equivalent. Battery: Lithium-Ion battery with a minimum capacity of 50 Wh, providing up to 8 hours of usage under normal conditions. Ports and Connectivity: Minimum of 2 x USB 3.0, 1 x USB Type-C, 1 x HDMI, RJ-45 Ethernet port, 3.5 mm audio jack; wireless connectivity via Wi-Fi 6 (802.11ax) and Bluetooth 5.0. Keyboard and Touchpad: Backlit, full-sized, spill-resistant keyboard; precision touchpad with multi-gesture support. Webcam and Audio: Integrated HD Webcam (720p minimum); built-in stereo speakers and integrated microphone. Build Quality: Durable construction with an aluminum or high-quality polycarbonate body; weight range: 1.5 kg to 2 kg for easy portability. Warranty: Minimum 1-year manufacturer warranty with an option to extend to 3 years. Software: Pre-installed Microsoft Office 2021 Professional or equivalent office suite. | 4 Nr |
| Office Printer - Wide-format inkjet or laser printer suitable for A1 printing; Print Size Capability: Up to A1 (594 mm x 841 mm); Print Technology: Inkjet; Print Resolution: Minimum 2400 x 1200 dpi (dots per inch) for sharp and clear output; Print Speed: Minimum 60 pages per minute for A1 size, suitable for both color and monochrome prints; Media Handling: Paper Tray Capacity: Minimum 300 sheets for standard paper sizes; Media Types Supported: Glossy, matte, plain paper, photo paper, and other specialty media; Paper Feed: Manual feed or roll feed for large-format media; Connectivity: Wired-USB 2.0 or higher, Wireless - Wi-Fi 802.11b/g/n/ac or Ethernet network connection; Control Panel: User-friendly interface with LCD display or touchscreen for easy navigation and operation; Operating System Compatibility: Support for Windows, macOS, and Linux environments; Software and Drivers: Provision of necessary drivers and software for installation and operation, including printer management tools; Build Quality: Robust construction suitable for high-volume usage, with dimensions and weight appropriate for office or professional environments; Warranty: Minimum 1-year manufacturer warranty with an option to extend to 3 years | 1 Nr |
| Fax Machine – Panasonic Plain Paper Digital Fax with answering system, Model KXF1160 or approved equivalent | 1 Nr |
| Photocopier - Nashua or approved equivalent, A3, 18 pages per minute | 1 Nr |
| Petty Cash Box with security lock | 1 Nr |
| Wall Clock | 2 Nr |
| Flashlights (battery powered) | 2 Nr |
| Digital Camera as specified | 3 Nr |
| Smart Phones – Apple I6, 64GB Memory or approved equivalent | 2Nr |

### MAINTENANCE AND ATTENDANCE TO THE RESIDENT ENGINEER’S OFFICE

Stationery required **per month** as follows (Stationery to be approved every month by the Resident Engineer before ordering):

**Table 1‑2: Stationery required by Resident Engineer’s office**

| **Stationery** | **Quantity for Office** |
| --- | --- |
| Photocopy paper A4 | 4 Reams |
| A3 paper | 2 Ream |
| Biro pens blue/black | ½ Doz. |
| Clutch Pencils | ½ Doz. |
| Box files | 6 Nr |
| Spring Files | 6 Nr |
| Document Wallets | 6 Nr |
| Spirals (various sizes of Reports) | 2 Doz. |
| Embossed (hardback cover) | 2 Doz. |
| Perspex covers | 2 Doz. |
| Cellotape (medium) | 1 Nr |
| Masking tape (medium) | 1 Nr |
| Staples | 2 Pac. |
| Paper clips (various sizes) | 2 Pac. |
| Pencil leads (0.5/0.7) | 2 Sets |
| C-DR (Pack of 12) | 1 Pac. |
| CD-RW (Pack of 12) | 1 Pac. |
| Highlighters (set of all colours) | 2 Sets |
| A6 hardcover notebooks | 2 Nr |
| Soft Pencil Erasers (Staedtler or equivalent) | 3 Nr |
| Envelopes (all sizes) | 3 Doz. |
| Batteries for flashlights | 3 Sets |
| Black ink cartridge/ toner for the A4/A3 printer | 1 Set |
| Colour cartridges/toner for the A4/A3 printer | 1 Set |

In addition, for each office, the Contractor to supply clean towels every day, soap, lavatory paper, disinfectant and cleaning materials, coffee/tea, milk, sugar, drinking water, refreshments, etc. These items are to be provided and maintained throughout the Contract Period, adequate for 6 Supervision Staff and 12 additional guests. The List of Provisions and Consumables to be given by the Resident Engineer every month.

The Contractor will also be responsible for the following services for each Office:

1. Payment for all services including water, electricity, sewerage, Telephone & Internet
2. Guarding of the premises (24-hour security services);
3. Maintaining insurance against theft of equipment and other materials from the offices;
4. Service, maintain / repair office equipment and appliances;

The cost of all the above services shall be included by the Contractor under the relevant item in Bill No. 1- Preliminaries and General for supply of Provisions and Consumables for the Resident Engineer’s Offices. Apart from the consumables, the rest of equipment will revert to the Employer at the end of the Contract.

### STAFF FOR THE RESIDENT ENGINEER’S OFFICES

The Contractor shall provide a Secretary for the exclusive use of the Resident Engineer for the duration of the Contract. The secretary shall be English speaking, with a minimum 5 years’ experience in secretarial / office administration work. The secretary shall be conversant with standard office computer hardware and software (MS-Word, Excel, PowerPoint, etc.). The Secretary shall be interviewed and tested by the Resident Engineer prior to deployment on the Works.

Office Assistants (messenger / tea boy / office cleaner) shall also be provided by the Contractor exclusively for the Resident Engineer’s Office.

AutoCAD Technician with Civil Engineering Diploma from a recognized College and minimum 3 years of experience in a Design Office will also be provided exclusively for the Resident Engineer’s Office.

The Contractor shall provide the services of Surveyor (with minimum Diploma in Surveying from a recognized Institution) and one Chainman as and when requested for the sole use of the Engineer and Engineer’s Representative for the whole period of the Contract.

### PROJECT VEHICLES

The Contractor shall service and maintain the vehicles to be used for supervision of the Contract by the Resident Engineer and his staff.

The Contractor shall ensure that all vehicles are licensed, comprehensively insured at all times, serviced and maintained in good condition to the satisfaction of the Resident Engineer or his authorized representative, so that the Resident Engineer shall at all times have the vehicles available for use in good serviceable condition. In the event of the vehicles being unserviceable for whatsoever reason, the Contractor shall provide alternative vehicles at his own cost of the same model in compliance with the provisions of this clause. The cost for such replacement vehicle to be covered by his rates.

Payments for maintenance shall include for provision of fuels, lubricants and tyres, all regular maintenance, minor and major repairs, including those occasioned by accidental damage from whatever cause arising, and everything else necessary to satisfy fully the requirements of this Clause.

The makes, models and colours of the vehicles shall be approved by the Resident Engineer prior to ordering.

The Contractor shall, at completion bring the vehicle to the appropriate dealers for testing. The dealers shall recommend to the Engineer’s Authorized Representative what repairs in addition to the ordinary service are required to be carried out on the vehicle. The Contractor shall then ensure the necessary service/repairs are done. A certificate of road worthiness and satisfactory mechanical condition to be obtained from the Dealer.

The following will be carried out:

* Inspection by the Government Inspection Unit, if applicable
* Inspection and Valuation by the Automobile Association (AA) of Kenya

The Contractor shall hand over the respective Inspection/Valuation Reports to the Employer together with the vehicles. A Prime Cost item has been included in the Preliminary and General Items bill to cover running and maintenance costs of the Project Vehicles. The vehicles will revert back to the Employer at the end of the Contract.

### DRIVERS

The Contractor shall provide licensed drivers for the exclusive use of the Resident Engineer or his authorized representative. The drivers shall be available at all times during normal working hours and when specifically required by the Resident Engineer or his authorized representative, outside these hours.

The drivers shall have a minimum 10 years of clean driving record and a Certificate of Good Conduct from the Kenya Police. The drivers are to be employed and paid by the Contractor (including all overtime, NSSF, SHA, etc.) but will report directly to the Resident Engineer for day-to-day instructions. The Resident Engineer will interview, test and approve the drivers prior to their deployment on the Works.

Each driver shall be provided with uniform as follows, as a minimum, to be replenished/replaced as and when necessary, as directed by the Resident Engineer. The cost of uniform is deemed to be covered by the Contractor’s monthly rate for the drivers.

• 2 Nr good quality Trousers - Navy Blue

• 3 Nr Shirts - Sky Blue

• 2 Nr woolen Sweaters - Navy Blue

• 1 Nr pair Hard Toe Shoes - Black

• 3 Nr Pairs of Socks - Black

### SURVEY EQUIPMENT

Listed below are the principal items of survey equipment to be made available for use during the whole duration of Project Implementation. All equipment shall be as new and with all necessary carrying containers, manuals, insurances, etc. The Equipment to revert to Employer at completion of all Works.

| **Equipment** | **Quantity** |
| --- | --- |
| Total Station including tripods, complete with reflectors, poles, brackets and carrying case (Wild or similar) | 1 Nr |
| Automatic Level (Wild or Similar) with legs and metric staff, complete with carrying case | 1 Nr |
| Metric extending levelling staffs with vertical bubble | 2 Nr |
| 30m (enameled or otherwise protected) steel bands | 2 Nr |
| 3-meter ranging rods | 10 Nr |
| Survey umbrellas with stand | 2 Nr |
| Work boots | 8 sets |
| Rain Gear (trousers and jacket type, complete with rain hat) | 8 sets |
| Hard hats | 12 sets |
| 5-meter retractable pocket steel tapes | 8 Nr |
| 30-meter metal tapes | 4Nr |
| 100-meter metal tapes | 3Nr |
| Builders spirit levels 1000mm long | 4 Nr |
| Hammers 3 kg each | 4 Nr |

The Contractor shall also supply pegs, crayons, spray paint, nails and all other items required for setting out and measuring the work.

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the survey and field equipment throughout the Contract Period, including replacement of items damaged during the normal course of the Works.

The Contractor shall provide all such labour and assistance as may be required by the Engineer for checking the Contractor's setting out and/or survey.

The Contractor shall make available such labour, materials, equipment and consumables as the Engineer may require from time to time, for inspections and tests in connection with the Works.

### ACCOMMODATION

The Contractor to make provision for accommodation for the Resident Engineer (RE), Assistant Resident Engineer (ARE) and Inspectors of Works. The furnished rented houses shall be to the approval of the Resident Engineer and shall comply with all his requirements. All costs in connection with the rental of house, supply, consumption and maintenance of water supply, electrical power, house help, etc., shall be borne by the Contractor. Provisions of full-time security guards shall be made for the houses for day and night security. The provision for this is made under the relevant item in Bill No. 1 – Preliminaries & General.

## OFFICE FOR CONTRACTOR

The Contractor shall have an office on the Sites to be approved by the Engineer and which shall be open and attended to at all hours during which work is in progress.

## CLIMATE CONDITIONS

The Bidder to verify on his own, the climate conditions in the Project Area with the Kenya Meteorological Department including rainfall, temperature, etc. and make his Work Plan accordingly.

## LEVEL DATUM

Before the commencement of Construction Work the Contractor shall establish, in a position to the approval of the Engineer, a bench mark comprising of steel datum pegs which shall be securely concreted in. The level of these pegs shall be established and agreed with the Engineer and all levels used in the construction of the Works shall be referred to these established datum points. The correctness of this datum shall be checked at regular intervals during the construction period as agreed with the Engineer.

Where possible construction drawings and all levels used for construction shall be referred to the national height datum as defined by the Survey of Kenya. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the location and values of the permanent bench marks. In cases where such bench marks do not exist, the site datum shall be agreed with the Engineer.

## SETTING OUT OF THE WORKS

The Site Layout Drawings show indicative Site Layouts. Prior to commencing construction, the Engineer will agree with the Contractor the basic information supplementary to that shown on the Drawings such as the position of manholes, chambers, center-lines and base-lines sufficient for the Contractor to locate the Works.

The Contactor shall prepare detailed Setting Out Drawings and Data Sheets as necessary and submit them to the Engineer in triplicate for approval. Any modifications to the Setting Out Drawings or Data Sheets required by the Engineer shall be made by the Contractor and resubmitted for final approval. Should it be necessary during setting out or during construction for the approved setting out details to be amended, the Contractor shall amend the Drawings or Data Sheets or make new ones for approval as required by the Engineer.

For water pipelines, sewers, etc. the Contractor shall in the presence of the Engineer set- out the pipeline alignments in accordance with the indicative alignments shown on the drawings taking into account physical features on the ground, any existing services, any requirements of relevant Authorities and any changes deemed necessary by the Engineer, confirming the locations of all valves, air valves, washouts, hydrants, bends, manholes, etc.

The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer, at an approved scale, Plans of the Water / Sewer line Pipeline Routes and profiles of ground levels after any initial clearing of the wayleave or easement showing the proposed pipe invert levels and precise chainages for all valves, fittings, manholes, etc. for approval. Following approval, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer two copies of the agreed alignment and profiles.

The Contractor shall also be required to carry out Site / Engineering Survey of demarcated land where permanent structures / appurtenances will be constructed as directed by the Engineer after initial clearance of sites. The Contractor shall prepare an updated layout plan with contours at 1.0m interval. The contours shall be generated from a 10x10m grid topo survey.

## CONTROL OF TRAFFIC

In the event of single way traffic becoming necessary on any particular section of the Works, or on the approaches to the Works, the Contractor shall, in maintaining through traffic routes, provide a width of at least 3 meters for single way traffic. He shall also provide approved electrically operated signals for traffic control on each of the affected sections and any additional traffic signs as may be directed in accordance with Clause 108. Signal lights are to be operated by competent operators provided by the Contractor, if and when required by the Engineer. Manually operated “Stop-Go” signs will only be permitted if approved by the Engineer, and shall be of the size, color and type authorized. The Contractor shall be responsible for liaison with Police.

## TEMPORARY DIVERSION OF TRAFFIC

Temporary diversion ways, including those listed in any schedule to the Bill of Quantities shall be constructed whenever the site is intersected by existing public and private roads, footpaths, cycle tracks, farm accesses, temporary and accommodation roads.

Any diversion way shall be of such a standard of construction that it is suitable in all respects for the class or classes of traffic requiring to use it. It shall be constructed in advance of the taking up of the existing way and regularly maintained for so long as required in a satisfactory condition all to the approval of the Engineer.

## TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNS

The Contractor shall erect and maintain on the Works and at prescribed points on the approaches to the Works, all traffic signs necessary for the warning, direction and control of traffic and the size of all such signs and the lettering and wording thereon shall be reflectorized or adequately illuminated at night by approved means.

## PROTECTION OF WORKS

The Contractor shall carefully protect from injury by weather all work and materials which may be affected thereby.

## SURVEY BEACONS

During the progress of the Works, the Contractor shall not remove, damage, alter or destroy in any way whatsoever, any plot or survey beacons. He shall notify the Engineer of the need to interfere with any beacon. The Engineer shall authorize any removal and reinstatement that he considers necessary. Should any beacon be found to be above or below the level of the finished work, the Contractor shall immediately report the same to the Engineer.

Should any beacon be damaged or destroyed, the Contractor shall forthwith report the damage to the Engineer and to the Director of Surveys and shall be held liable for the cost of reinstatement thereof.

## DAMAGE TO LAND

The Employer shall provide the Site upon which the Permanent Works are to be constructed. Where a drain or pipeline is to be within an existing road or track reserve or is otherwise located in land designated Public Domain, the Site width will be restricted to the limit of the public land. The existing boundary fences and walls shall not be disturbed without prior approval of the Engineer and, unless road diversions and closure notices are approved and posted, carriageways shall be left available for the safe passage of traffic.

Except where specified for the proper execution of the Works, the Contractor shall not interfere with any fence, hedge, tree, land or crops within, upon or forming the boundary of the site or elsewhere. In the event of such interference, the Contractor shall make good to the satisfaction of the owner and the Engineer and shall pay to the owner such damages as the Engineer may determine.

The Contractor shall not enter upon or occupy with men, tools, equipment or materials any land other than the site without the written consent of the owner of such land.

On occupation of the Site or other land the Contractor shall provide such fencing, as required.

## RIVERS AND DRAINS

The Contractor shall at all times maintain the free flow of rivers and drains and prevent excavated material from the Works from being deposited in them.

## REINSTATEMENT OF ROADS AND FOOTWAYS FOR WATER MAINS AND SEWER CROSSINGS

The Contractor shall allow in his rates for liaison with the relevant Roads Authority and obtain a Road Opening Permit. Statutory fee for road crossings will be paid under relevant Item in the Bills of Quantity.

The road crossings shall be constructed in the following specifications and any other requirement stipulated by the Road Authority:

* Excavated width of the trench shall not be less than 1m to ensure compaction to required standard
* Protective concrete raft slab shall be constructed for sewer pipes as per details given in the drawings.
* Backfilling shall be carried out with suitable selected excavated material up to the top
* 300mm, in layer thickness not exceeding 150mm at optimum moisture content
* The top 300mm layer shall be backfilled in two layers of 150mm each comprising of well graded stabilized gravel with 3% cement content at optimum moisture content
* Tarmac roads shall be reinstated to the original condition using approved asphalt from a recommended supplier.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all liaison with the Police for traffic control during execution of the works.

## TEMPORARY WORKS

The Contractor shall provide, maintain and remove on completion of the Works all temporary Works including roadways, sleeper tracks and stagings etc., over roads, footpaths, suitable in every respect to carry all plant required for the work or for providing access or for any other purpose.

Details of Temporary Works shall be submitted in advance to the Engineer for his approval and the approval shall not relieve the Contractor of complete responsibility for their safety and satisfactory operation.

## LIGHTING AND GUARDING OF OBSTRUCTIONS

The details of the method of signing and guarding an obstruction to traffic caused in the course of the execution of the Works shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval before that portion of the Works is commenced.

No greater area of the road than the Engineer considers necessary shall be closed at any one time.

Temporary traffic signs shall comply with Clause 108. Generally the following precautions will be required:-

**Signing**

An advance warning sign at least 1.22m x 0.92m in size and 70 metres in advance of the obstruction will be required, and where an appreciable change of direction is necessary at the obstruction, a sign (of the arrow or chevron type) at the obstruction itself. At particular danger points more comprehensive signing may be required.

**Guarding**

The obstruction shall be marked by posts carrying red flags or reflective red markers and by red lamps. The latter shall be spaced at 6 metres intervals in the direction of traffic flow and at 0.9 metres intervals across this direction. At least 3 lamps shall be placed across this direction of traffic flow. The flags and lamps on the traffic side of the obstruction shall be at least 5 metres from it.

**Footpaths**

Where a footpath is affected by an obstruction in any way it shall be separated from both obstruction and traffic by effective banners and red lamps spaced at 0.9 metres intervals.

## EXISTING SERVICES

Before commencing Works which include excavation or ground levelling by manual or mechanical excavation the Contractor shall at his own expenses ascertain in writing from Telkom Kenya, Kenya Power & Lighting Co. Ltd., Data Cables Companies, the Water Services Provider and all other Public Bodies, Companies and persons who may be affected, the position and depth of their respective ducts, cables, mains, pipes, or other appurtenances. He shall thereupon search for and locate such services.

The Contractor shall at his own expense arrange to have effectually propped, protected, underpinned, altered, diverted, restored and made as may be necessary, all water courses, pipes, cables or ducts, poles or wires or their appurtenances disturbed or damaged during the progress of the Works, or in consequence thereof.

Except that such services as require to be removed or altered by virtue of the layout of the permanent work and not the manner in which the work is carried out, shall be so removed or altered at the direction and at the expense of the Employer.

The Contractor shall be liable for the cost of repairs to any services damaged as a result of carrying out the Works and execution of these Works.

## CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING PIPES AND EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall be responsible for joining up and making connections between water pipes, sewer pipes, etc. equipment installed by him and existing facilities. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a drawing showing the details of the connection, and shall state the date on which the particular connection is required, and the work shall not proceed until the Engineer’s approval has been given.

The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring the compatibility of new pipes with existing pipework, cables, tubing, equipment, etc.

## PRIVATELY OWNED OR PUBLIC SERVICES

If any privately owned or public services passing through the site will be affected by the Works, the Contractor shall provide at his own expense a satisfactory alternative service in full working order to the satisfaction of the owner of the services and the Engineer, before the cutting of the existing service. Any damage to private or public services shall be made good by the Contractor at his cost.

In case the remedial work is not executed promptly by the Contractor, the Engineer may make alternative arrangements for the execution of the work and debit the costs to the Contractor.

## WATER SUPPLY

The Contractor shall provide for all purposes of the work, an adequate supply of water from a suitable source or sources approved by the Engineer. He must pay the water charges, if any, and make arrangements for supply, transport and distribution.

## ADDITIONAL LAND

The Contractor shall select and arrange at his own expenses for any temporary occupation of land outside the site which he requires for the efficient execution of the Works. The Contractor must comply fully with all By-laws and Regulations currently in force in the area.

## USE OF HEAVY PLANT

In the event of the Contractor desiring to use heavy machinery or plant, he shall first satisfy the Engineer that they will be of such size and used in such a manner as not to cause any disturbance or damage in particular to water, electricity, Post Office or other mains, cables and connections or to sewers, culverts etc. or interfere with the line or position of any overhead wires and cables of any sort, telegraph poles, power poles etc.

The Contractor will be held liable for any such damage or disturbance and shall pay the full costs of any reinstatement, relaying, repairing or refixing as may be required, as agreed between the Engineer and the owner affected.

## PROVISION OF INSTRUMENTS AND LABOUR

The Contractor shall provide at his own expenses all instruments, materials, tools and other things which the Engineer considers necessary for his proper supervision of the Works and shall maintain the same in good order. He shall also provide materials, an experienced Surveyor and labour for attendance on the Engineer and his representatives in carrying out operations connected with the supervision of the Works. All charges arising out of such services shall be deemed to be included in his rates in the Bill of Quantities.

## ACCESS TO SITES

The Contractor shall construct and maintain all temporary accesses required for the execution of the Works. Access roads shall be constructed and maintained up to the Site Offices if required. The cost of all these Works shall be deemed to be covered by rates and prices quoted by the Contractor.

## POLLUTION

The Contractor shall ensure that during the course of his operations no pollution of the atmosphere, rivers, reservoir catchment areas or groundwater is allowed to take place.

## TREE PROTECTION

Trees within the permanent and temporary easement are the property of owners. Specific trees will be identified by the Engineer, prior to construction, and the Contractor shall neither remove nor cut their roots unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. If the roots of such trees appear within the trench areas, the Contractor shall handle the roots with maximum care so that no portion of the roots will be damaged. During the excavation of the trench, the exposed roots may be removed to a position that will not damage the roots and will not interfere with the pipelaying. During the construction, the roots shall be thoroughly protected by appropriate cover and wetted as directed. After the pipes are laid, the moved roots shall be placed back to the original locations and backfilled carefully by selected soft soil which can support vegetation.

## GEOLOGICAL DATA

Any geological data that is made available to the Contractor and is relevant to the Works, will be for his guidance only, and no guarantee is given that other ground conditions will not be encountered. No claims based on the geological data provided shall be entertained by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be deemed to have made any additional investigations required before submission of his Bid.

## WATCHING, FENCING AND LIGHTING

The Contractor shall arrange to employ watchmen to guard the Works both during the day and night from the commencement of the Works until the substantial completion of the Works.

Any excavation or other obstruction likely to cause injury or damage to any person or domestic animals must be fenced off as directed by the Engineer.

## TIPS

The Contractor shall be responsible for provision of all tips, at his own expense, for disposal of all spoil or other rubbish collected during the construction of the Works. Any surplus excavated material not required shall also be carted away to these tips. The Contractor to liaise with the local Authorities for approval of location of tips.

## TROPICALISATION

In choosing materials and their finishes, due regard shall be given to the tropical conditions of the site to which they will be subjected. The Contractor shall submit details of his practices which have proven satisfactory and which he recommends for application on the parts of the Works which may be affected by the tropical conditions.

## MONTHLY SITE MEETINGS

Throughout the project period, site meetings will be held at the Resident Engineer’s Office once every calendar month to discuss the progress of the work, schedule for the ensuing month, methods of construction, procurement, transportation, labours, etc. These meetings can be called at any other time intervals at the request of the Contractor or as directed by the Engineer. The meetings will be attended by Representatives of the Client, Supervision Team and the Contractor. Costs of holding the meetings shall be deemed to be covered under the Contractor’s rates.

## INSPECTION BY ENGINEER DURING DEFECTS LIABILITY PERIOD

The Engineer will give the Contractor due notice of his intention to carry out inspection during the Defects Liability Period and the Contractor shall upon receipt of such notice arrange for a responsible representative to be present at the times and dates named by the Engineer. This representative shall render all necessary assistance and take notice of all matters and things to which his attention is directed by the Engineer.

## SUBMISSION OF SAMPLES

Before incorporating in the finished work any materials or articles which he supplies under the terms of the Contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Resident Engineer for approval a sample of each respective material or article, and such samples shall be delivered to and kept at his office for reference. All the respective kinds of materials and articles used in and upon the Works shall be at least equal in quality to the approved samples. Each and every sample shall be a fair average of the bulk material or of the article which it represents. The Resident Engineer may decide the method by which each sample to be taken from the bulk material shall be obtained. Any costs related to adhere to above will be deemed to be covered in Bidder’s Rates.

## RESPONSIBILITY FOR ORDERING MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED ARTICLES AND SAMPLES FOR TESTING

The responsibility for so ordering and delivering materials and manufactured articles and samples that they may be tested sufficiently far in advance of the work as not to delay it, shall rest upon the Contractor, and he shall not be entitled to any time credit for delay occasioned by his neglect to order sufficiently well in advance or to effect payment of any costs he may incur as a result thereof.

With regard to any item in the Bill of Quantities which is the subject of a P.C. Sum, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer of his requirements as early as possible leaving ample time for the Engineer to make any necessary arrangements so that no delay occurs in the progress of the work.

## TESTS OF MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED ARTICLES BEFORE USE

Any or all of the materials and manufactured articles supplied by the Contractor for use on any of the Works throughout this Contract shall be subject in advance to tests as may be specified in the relevant Standard Specification as may from time to time be deemed necessary by the Engineer. Samples of all such materials and manufactured articles, together with all the necessary labour, materials, plant and apparatus for sampling and for carrying out of tests on the site on all such materials and manufactured articles shall be supplied by the Contractor at his own expenses. The cost of special tests ordered by the Engineer to be carried out by an independent person at a place other than the site or place of manufacture or fabrication shall be borne by the Contractor.

## REJECTED MATERIALS

Should any material or manufactured articles be brought on to the site of the Works which are in the judgement of the Engineer unsound or of inferior quality or in any way unsuited for the work in which it is proposed to employ them, such materials or manufactured articles shall not be used upon the Works but shall be branded if, in the opinion of the Engineer, this is necessary and shall forthwith be removed from the site of the Works, all at the Contractor’s expense and in each case as the Engineer shall direct.

## QUALITY OF MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

The materials and workmanship shall be of the best of their respective kinds and shall be to the approval of the Engineer. In the reading of this Specification the words “to the approval of the Engineer” shall be deemed to be included in the description of all materials incorporated in the Works, whether manufactured or natural and in the description of all operations for the due execution of the Works.

## TEST RUNNING OF THE SCHEME

Upon substantial completion of the scheme and official inspection which agrees to this, the Contractor shall operate the entire scheme or completed and taken over sections for the test period indicated in the Bill of Quantities.

The Contractor shall supply all necessary personnel, equipment and consumables for the test running and together with the Engineer’s Representative shall compile a list of detailed operating instructions that shall be incorporated into the Operation and Maintenance Manual. The Contractor shall further bring to the attention of the Engineer’s Representative and of the Employer’s operational staff any problem or defects he encounters during this period of test running so that solutions may be found and any necessary alterations made.

## EQUIPMENT FOR THE RESIDENT ENGINEER

The Contractor shall provide 2 Nr Digital Cameras, Sony or approved equivalent, suitable for Construction Sites with splash and shock proof casing for exclusive use of the Resident Engineer and his Staff for the purpose of taking record photographs of the progress of the Works. The Cameras should have picture capture resolution of 7.1 megapixels or more, both optical and digital zoom capabilities, storage capacity of 128 MB, downloading facility by means of USB port, neck strap and hard cover pouch. The Contractor shall further provide 1 Nr suitable photo printer with necessary photo paper and colour ink cartridges for prints production for Monthly, Quarterly Progress Reports as directed by the Resident Engineer. The cost for this service is deemed to be covered by the Contractor in his rates in the Bills of Quantities.

The Contractor shall provide for the Engineer, his Representative and assistants any additional protective clothing and safety equipment necessary for the proper discharge of their duties on the Site.

The Contractor shall provide any necessary protective clothing and safety equipment for the use of authorized visitors to the site including the Employer and his staff and representatives and those of any relevant Authority who have reason to visit the Site.

## OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Draft Operation and Maintenance Manuals will be compiled prior to substantial completion and Handing Over of the Works.

The Manuals have to be revised and brought to a final draft state prior to the test running of the Schemes. The Contractor’s rates should include for provision in triplicate, and in English, details of all the different manufactured plant and components incorporated in the Works including but not limited to all pertinent Manufacturers’ Brochures, ‘As-Built’ Drawings prepared by the Contractor, Digital Progress Report Photographs, etc.

Substantial completion of the Works will not be considered until such detailed information as is required in triplicate has been submitted by the Contractor to and accepted by the Engineer.

## CONSTRUCTION PROGRAMME

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, a revision of the Construction Programme attached in four (4) copies and after approval to the Employer in two (2) copies in the following manner:

(1) Within thirty (30) days after receiving the Letter of Acceptance, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, a detailed Programme based on the key date stated hereinafter or other dates which are given in the Letter of Acceptance in the form of a Critical Path Method (hereinafter referred to as CPM Network) showing the order of procedure in which he proposes to carry out the Works including design, manufacture, delivery to the site, transport, storage, survey, construction, commissioning and maintenance. This Programme shall indicate clearly all activities and its duration along with the earliest and the latest event, times and the first and last dates of the submission of the Drawings and each date of shop inspection by the Engineer for the section or portion of the Works.

The Programme so prepared shall be rearranged in the form of a Time Bar-chart Schedule of which size shall be 841mm x 594mm (A-1 size). This Time Bar-chart Schedule shall be submitted to the Engineer together with the CPM Network.

(2) The CPM Network shall be in accordance with commonly accepted practices and shall show graphically the chain of activities / sub-activities and their sequential relationship with each other from the start of construction to the completion of the Contract. The Time Bar-chart Schedule shown in weeks shall list all main activities and its applicable sub-activities.

(3) In preparing the CPM Network and the Time Bar-chart Schedule the Contractor shall make due allowances for possible delays. Under no circumstances shall the CPM Network or the Time Bar-chart Schedule show a completion in excess of the “Time for Completion” stated in the Form of Bid.

(4) The Programme once approved by the Engineer shall thereafter be referred to as the Contractual Programme. The Engineer’s approval of such programme shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his duties or responsibilities under the Contract.

The Contractual Programme approved shall supersede all other Programmes and shall be deemed to be the Programme on which the Contractor has based his Contract Sum and in accordance with which he will undertake the execution of the Works. This Programme shall become part of the Contract.

The Contractor shall ensure that all the Works especially Electrical and Mechanical Works which may be carried out by the Electrical/Mechanical Sub-Contractor, are well coordinated with the overall Works under the Contract for the efficient execution of the Works, and shall clearly indicate them on the construction Programme.

The Contractor shall also describe the conditions of working shifts, if necessary, to execute the Works and whether work needs to be carried out at night and/or on Sundays and holidays. The Contractor should also indicate which particular Works are subject to these timings in his construction Programme.

Whenever the Contractor proposes to change the Contractual Programme, approval of the revision shall be obtained in writing from the Engineer.

If the Contractor has fallen behind the approved Contractual Programme or can foresee delay(s) therein, he shall, immediately after such default or event occurred or foreseen or at the request of the Engineer submit a revision of the Contractual Programme showing the reasons of such a delay and the proposed measures to recover such delay or to complete the Works on time, for the approval of the Engineer.

## ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

Within 21 days of Commencement, the Contractor shall submit a Project Specific Construction-phase ESMP (C-ESMP) for approval of the Engineer. The Contractor must carry out all works in accordance with Kenyan Environmental Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of this document.

It is also a contractual obligation for the Contractor to take full cognizance of the environmental and social concerns and requirements as stipulated in the Employer's Environmental and Social Management Plan (ESMP) prepared for this Project and which is given in Chapter 12. The full Environmental and Social Impact Assessment (ESIA) Report will also be issued to the Contractor on Award.

Accordingly, the Contractor shall be required to prepare a site-specific construction phase Environmental and Social Management Plan (C-ESMP) for the project. The C-ESMP shall be based on the Contractor's evaluation of the requirements of these Specifications and the Employer's ESMP. The site-specific ESMP shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 21 days of Commencement.

The site-specific ESMP shall generally comply with the guidelines set out below.

The site-specific ESMP is the Contractor's operative document on how to enforce, mitigate, inspect and monitor potential Project impacts during mobilization, construction and demobilization. In this sense, it is an eminently practical and concrete instrument.

Based on the above, the structure and content of the site-specific ESMP shall emphasize the following aspects:

1. Executive Summary
2. Introduction
3. Project Description
   * Focus on impact-generating activities (e.g. demand of water and permanent materials, earth movement, etc.);
   * Environmental liabilities: identify and include a photographic registry of pre- existing environmental liabilities (e.g. gully erosion areas, abandoned borrow pits, unauthorized dumping sites, etc.) that are not attribute to the implementation of the Project.
4. Potential Impacts during Mobilization, Construction and Demobilisation
   * Apply simple rating of significance;
   * Quantity/quality impacts (e.g. surface and type of vegetation to be removed, amount and type of wastes to be generated, noise levels, etc.);
   * Identify places where specific impacts will manifest
5. Mitigation Plan
   * Specify the detailed measures to mitigate the identified impacts (also by location)
   * Include designs for measures requiring structural solutions (e.g. gabions, etc.);
   * Include the schedule of implementation of mitigation measures in relation to the general construction schedule;
   * Health and Safety Plan (detailed);
   * Waste Management Plan (detailed);
   * Traffic Management Plan (detailed);
   * Training Program (detailed);
   * Accident and Emergency Response Plan (detailed);
   * HIV/AIDS Awareness and Prevention Program (include only a reference to this program to be prepared by an NGO);
   * Community Relations Program;
   * Location and technical specifications for installation and operation of campsites, including workshops, garages, laboratories, offices, communal kitchenette / dining facilities, sanitary installations, etc.;
   * Location, and technical specifications for operation of quarries and borrow pits, and procedures for negotiation with and compensation of land owners where they are located;
   * Location and technical specifications for installation and operation of concrete batching, stone crushing, cement mixing and asphalt plants;
   * Location and technical specifications for installation and operation of temporary and permanent dump sites.
6. Inspection Plan
   * Inspection function: specify frequency, locations and instruments (e.g. checklists, site reports, photo registry, etc.) to conduct site inspections;
   * Permitting: required environmental permits and schedule to obtain them;
   * Specific actions and responsibilities: what, who, where, when, how and why
7. Monitoring Plan
   * Specify, for each variable: frequency of measurement, locations, methods/equipment, units/measures, quality standards, and reporting requirements and periodicity, including establishment of trends.
   * Specific actions and responsibilities: what, who, where, when, how and why.
8. Organization and Management
   * Specify organizational structure, personnel, resource and equipment requirements, reporting requirements and periodicity, and inter-institutional communication and coordination mechanisms.
   * Specific actions and responsibilities: what, who, where, when, how and why
9. Annexes
   * If the Contractor wishes to incorporate information beyond the indicated above, such as the policy, institutional and regulatory framework for environmental management in Kenya, biophysical and socio-economic characteristics of the area of influence of the Project, etc., that information should be included as an annex and not in the body of the site-specific ESMP. Preferably, such information should not be attached and, further, if necessary, the pertinent chapter of the ESIA should be referenced.
   * Annexes should be used, if necessary, to include detailed information on the specific topics of the ESMP (e.g. inspection forms or checklists, design of structural mitigation measures, photographic registry of environmental liabilities, etc.).

## HEALTH AND SAFETY MANAGEMENT PLAN

Within 21 days of Commencement, the Contractor shall submit a project specific Health and Safety Management Plan (HSMP) encompassing community and occupational health and safety aspects, for approval of the Engineer.

The Plan shall, as a minimum provide for Hazard Prevention and Control through

Risk assessment (including description of risk assessment method used); and

Prevention, protection and control measures (based on task-specific risk assessments performed)

## Environmental, Social Health and Safety (ESHS) personnel

The Contractor shall appoint and retain a full time and qualified Environmental, Social Health and Safety (ESHS) Officer who shall have responsibility for all environmental social, health and safety issues on the Project, including the implementation of the C-ESMP and HSMP.

Compliance with this Clause by the Contractor is deemed to be covered in his rates quoted in the Bid”.

## Sociologist Personnel

The Contractor shall appoint and retain a full time and qualified Sociologist who shall have responsibility for all social issues on the Project, including the implementation of the C-ESMP.

Compliance with this Clause by the Contractor is deemed to be covered in his rates quoted in the Bid”.

## PROGRESS REPORTS

The Contractor shall submit a monthly progress report to the Engineer. The formal, content and level of detail shall be determined and agreed by the Engineer.

The Reports submitted by the Contractor shall include a section on Environment and Social Performance Reporting, under which the Contactor shall report on the aspects included in the ESMP and HSMP (Ref. Clauses 141 and 142).

If the Engineer considers it necessary, the frequency of reporting may be increased. Alternatively, the Contractor may be instructed to provide a special progress report for a particular section of works (that is significantly delayed for example), on a more frequent basis (e.g. weekly, or even daily). The Contractor’s rates in his Bid are deemed to cover these costs.

## DAILY LOGS

The Contractor shall maintain a daily site log. The log book entries shall be prepared in triplicate, with one copy being delivered each day to the Engineer.

The content and format of the Daily Log shall be agreed with the Engineer upon commencement of the contract. However, typically the log shall include the date, weather, numbers/movement of plant and labour, main areas of work and daily activity/progress, deliveries of plant and materials to site, tests, issues, shut-downs, key instructions, accidents, among others.

In addition, the log sheet shall have a space designated for comments by the Engineer.

The Engineer may, at his discretion, instruct the Contractor to provide daily labour and plant returns. Alternatively, the Engineer may request to review such information.

In addition, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with copies of all delivery notes of plant and materials delivered to site. The Contractor’s rates in his Bid are deemed to cover these costs.

## TEST FORMS

The Contractor shall prepare, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, test forms to be used for the various components of the works.

All test forms shall be completed, signed and dated by the appropriate persons conducting the tests. The original copy of all test forms shall be submitted to the Engineer. The Contractor’s rates in his Bid are deemed to cover these costs.

Test forms shall be submitted to the Engineer regardless of whether the test passes or fails.

## CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Without affecting the provisions in the Conditions of Contract, the Contractor shall print and submit at his own cost to the Employer at least ten (10) bound copies of the Contract Documents in the form and manner approved by the Employer. The Contractor’s rates are deemed to cover these costs.

## AS-BUILT AND RECORD DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall prepare, and keep up-to-date, a complete set of “as-built” records of the execution of the works, showing the exact “as-built” locations, sizes and details of the work as executed, with cross references to relevant specifications and data sheets. These records shall be kept on the Site and shall be used exclusively for the purposes of this specification. Two copies shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer prior to the commencement of the Tests on Completion of Works.

In addition, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer “as- built-drawings” of the works, showing all works as executed. The drawings shall be prepared as the works proceed, and shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer for his inspection. The Contractor shall obtain the consent of the Resident Engineer as to their size, the referring system, and other pertinent details.

Prior to substantial completion and Handing Over of the Works, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer one complete set of record (“as-built”) drawings of all works constructed under the Contract, including all underground works such as pipes, services, cables and conduits.

The Engineer shall review and comment on the draft Record Drawings, and within a further two (2) weeks of receiving the comments, the Contractor shall produce a final set of drawings.

If, during the Defects Liability Period, the Contractor modifies any of the Works, the modifications shall be included as amendments to the As-Built Drawings and all other affected documentation.

Prior to the issue of any Taking-Over Certificate, the contractor shall submit to the Resident Engineer one full-size original copy, six printed copies of the relevant “as-built-drawings” and the corresponding computer files (AutoCAD, Excel, MS Word, etc.) on CD-ROM and any further Construction Documents specified in the Specifications. The works shall not be considered to be completed for the purposes of Taking-Over until such documents have been submitted to the Resident Engineer.

**The compliance of this Clause by the Contractor is deemed to be covered in his rates as quoted in the Bid.**

# CLEARING SITE

## CLEARING SITE

The Contractor shall demolish, break up and remove buildings, walls, gates, fences, advertisements and other structures and obstructions, grub up and remove trees, hedges, bushes and shrubs and clear the site of the works at such time and to the extent required by the Engineer but not otherwise, subject to the provisions of Clause 15 of the Conditions of Contract: the materials so obtained shall so far as suitable be reserved and stacked for further use; all rubbish and materials for use shall be destroyed or removed from the site, as directed by the Engineer.

Where top soil has to be excavated this shall be removed and stacked on site. After completion of construction, it shall be spread over the disturbed ground, any surplus being disposed of as directed by the Engineer.

Underground structures and chambers where required to be demolished, shall be demolished to depths shown on drawings or as directed. They shall be properly cleaned out and backfilled and compacted with suitable material to the direction and approval of the Engineer.

## VEGETATION

No allowance will be made for the cutting and removal of crops, grass, weeds and similar vegetation. The cost of all such work will be held to be included in the rates entered in the Bill of Quantities.

## BUSHES AND SMALL TREES

All bushes and small trees, the main stem of which is less than 500mm girth at 1 meter above ground level shall be uprooted (unless otherwise directed by the Engineer) and burnt or otherwise disposed of as directed by the Engineer.

## HEDGES

Where directed by the Engineer, hedges shall be uprooted and disposed of by burning.

## FELLING TREES

Where shown on the drawings or directed by the Engineer, trees shall be uprooted or cut down as near to ground level as is possible. The rates entered in the Bill of Quantities shall include for cutting down, removing branches and foliage, cutting useful timber into suitable lengths, loading, transporting not more than 1 km. and stacking or disposing off all as directed by the Engineer.

For the purpose of measurement trees cut down shall be classified according to their girth at 1 metre above ground level, the cost of grubbing up roots shall be deemed to be covered by the rate for felling trees.

## GRUBBING-UP ROOTS

Stumps and tree roots shall, unless otherwise directed, be grubbed up, blasted, burnt or removed and disposed of in approved dumps to be provided by the Contractor. Where directed by the Engineer, the holes resulting from grubbing up shall be filled with approved materials, which shall be deposited and compacted in layers not exceeding 225mm loose depth, to the same dry density as that of the adjoining soil. For the purpose of measurement, tree roots shall be classified according to the mean diameter of the stump measured across the cut.

## WEED CONTROL

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions against the growth on the site of weeds and remove them as necessary throughout the period of works and maintenance.

The finished base of all footways and elsewhere as directed shall be sprayed with an approved persistent total herbicide at the rate recommended by the manufacturer. The application shall be by an even spray in a high volume of water at about 0.7 to 0.11 litres per square metre. After this application the footways shall receive at least two further waterings before the surface is sealed.

# EXCAVATION

## DEFINITION AND CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Excavation in the Bills of Quantities shall be classified in two categories: -

1) Common Excavation

Any material which in the opinion of the Engineer can be excavated by use of pick axes and hand levers shall be classified as common excavation. Water logged material shall be included in this class. Murram in any form shall be classified as common excavation.

2) Rock

The decision of the Engineer in classifying rock shall be final and binding. Rock in the Bills of Quantities will be itemized in three classes:-

Class ‘A’

Soft rock of the type known locally as ‘tuff’ which in the opinion of the Engineer cannot be considered as hard rock but which considerably increases the amount of labour needed for its removal shall be known as Class ‘A’ rock.

Class ‘B’

Very weathered phonolite lava containing many fissures and faults shall be known as hard rock. This type of rock contains stones and boulders of unweathered or incompletely formed blacktrap or lava. A boulder or outcrop of hard rock 1.5 cubic meters or less and grey or green building stone in a formation which is massive and geologically homogeneous, will be deemed to be Class ‘B’ rock.

Class ‘C’

Phonolite in a formation which is massive and geologically homogeneous shall be known as Class ‘C’ rock.

Coral shall be classified as rock of the appropriate Class as described above depending on the hardness.

## STORAGE AND HANDLING OF EXPLOSIVES AND BLASTING

The removal of hard materials by use of explosives will only be permitted where specified in the Bills of Quantities subject to compliance by the Contractor in all respects with the Explosives Laws of Kenya.

In the Bill of Quantities hard material is classified as rock where blasting will be permitted subject to this clause.

The Contractor shall provide proper buildings or magazines in suitable positions for the storage of explosives in manner and quantities to be approved; he shall also be responsible for the prevention of any unauthorized issue or improper use of any explosives brought on the works and shall employ only licensed and responsible men to handle explosives for the purpose of the works.

The shots shall be properly loaded and tamped and where necessary, the Contractor shall use heavy mesh blasting nets. Blasting shall be restricted to such periods and such parts of the works as the Engineer may prescribe. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, blasting would be dangerous to persons or property or to any finished work or is being carried out in a reckless manner, he may prohibit it, and order the rock to be excavated by other means and payment will be made at the rate for rock for excavation where blasting is permitted. The use of explosives by the Contractor in large blasts, as in seams, drifts, pits, or large holes, is prohibited unless authorized in writing by the Engineer. In the event of wasting of rock through any such blasting, the Contractor shall if required by the Engineer, furnish an equivalent amount of approved materials for fill, 1 cubic metre of rock in-situ being taken to equal 1.5 cubic metre of material in embankment.

## EXCAVATION FOR FILL

Where excavation reveals a combination of suitable and unsuitable materials, the Contractor shall, wherever the Engineer considers it practicable, carry out the excavation in such a manner that the suitable materials are placed separately for use in the works without contamination by the unsuitable materials.

If any suitable material excavated from within the site is, with the agreement of the Engineer, taken by the Contractor for his use, sufficient suitable filling material to occupy after specified compaction, a volume corresponding to that which the excavated material occupied, shall, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer be provided by the Contractor from his own sources.

No excavated material shall be dumped or run to spoil except on the direction or with the permission of the Engineer who may require material which is unsuitable to be retained on site. Material used for haul roads shall not be re-used without the permission of the Engineer.

## COMPACTION OF FILL

All materials used in fill shall be compacted to specification by plant approved by the Engineer for that purpose. Maximum compacted thickness of such layers shall not be more than 200mm.

Work on the compaction of plastic materials for fill shall proceed as soon as practicable after excavation and shall be carried out only when the moisture content is not greater than 2 per cent above the plastic limit for that material. Where the moisture content of plastic material as excavated is higher than this value the material shall be run to spoil and an equal volume of material suitable for filling shall be replaced, unless the Contractor prefers, at his own expense, to wait until the material has dried sufficiently for acceptance again as suitable material.

Nevertheless, if with any material the Engineer doubts whether compaction will be obtained within the above moisture limits he may require compaction to proceed only when the limits of moisture content for the compaction of non-plastic materials are within the range of the optimum moisture content and 3 per cent below the optimum moisture content as determined by the laboratory compaction test method described in British Standard 1377: Methods of Test for Soil Classification and Compaction.

If any such non-plastic material on excavation is too wet for satisfactory compaction and the Engineer orders the moisture content to be lowered or raised, such work shall be treated as included in the rates. All adjustments of moisture content shall be carried out in such a way that the specified moisture content remains uniform throughout compaction.

Work shall be continued until a state of compaction is reached throughout the fill, which shall have relative compaction determined according to B.S. 1377 not less than 95% of maximum dry density at optimum moisture contents. For excavation under Roads, House Drives and Car Parks the backfilling shall be compacted in 150mm layers to 100% maximum dry density.

If with non-plastic materials the compacted material has become drier in the interval between the completion of compaction and the measurement of the state of compaction, then the moisture content to be used for the calculation of the air content shall be the mean moisture content for the compaction of such materials as specified above.

## EMBANKMENTS OVER SEWERS

In carrying embankments over sewer pipes, care shall be taken by the Contractor to have the embankments brought up equally on both sides and over the top of any such structures. Earth embankments shall be formed and compacted in layers of 200mm as the Engineer may direct. The filling immediately adjacent to structures shall be deposited and compacted in accordance with the drawings and approved by the Engineer. The cost of these works shall be included in the prices entered in the Bill of Quantities for the excavations from which embankments are formed.

## STONE REVETMENTS (STONE PITCHING)

Where shown on the drawings, the slopes of embankments, rivers, streams, watercourses and other surfaces shall be protected against water or other action by hand-set stone facing set on end. The larger stones shall be roughly dressed on the bed and face, and roughly square to the full depth of the joints. No rounded boulder shall be used, or stones less than 225mm in depth of 0.05 cubic metre in volume. The stones shall be laid to break bond, and shall be well bedded on to a 75mm layer of gravel or fine rubble rammed to a uniform surface and the whole work finished to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Where required, a trench shall be excavated at the bottom of the slope to such a depth as will ensure a safe foundation for the revetment.

## TIPPED REFUSE ON SITE

Tipped refuse other than artificial deposits of industrial waste or shale found on the site shall be removed and disposed of in a spoil heap to be provided by the Contractor.

## REMOVAL OF INDUSTRIAL WASTE, ETC.

Artificial deposits of industrial waste or shale found on the site shall be removed and disposed of as directed by the Engineer. Should any particular deposits consist of or contain material which in the opinion of the Engineer is suitable for incorporation in fills, all such material shall be used accordingly and deposited in layers and compacted as specified. The prices entered in the Bill of Quantities for the excavation of the material shall include loading, transportation, disposal and compaction of same as and where directed.

## LAND SLIPS

Remedial works and/or the removal of materials in slips, slides or subsidences and overbreaks of rock extending beyond the lines and slopes, or below the levels shown on the drawings or required by the Engineer, will not be paid for.

## CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIAL FROM SLIPS

The classification of material from slips or slides will be in accordance with its condition at the time of removal, regardless of prior condition. Measurement of overbreak in rock excavation shall be that of the space originally occupied by the material before the slide occurred and regardless of its subsequent classification.

## BORROW PITS

Where for any reason, it becomes necessary to form borrow pits, these shall be located and the work executed in all respects to the instructions of the Engineer. They shall be regular in width and shape and admit of ready and accurate measurement, and shall be properly graded and drained and finished with neatly trimmed slopes.

## STREAMS, WATERCOURSES AND DITCHES

Excavations carried out in the permanent diversion, enlargement, deepening, or straightening of streams, watercourses, or ditches shall be performed as directed by the Engineer. The rates for such excavations shall include for excavated materials and all pumping, timbering works, and materials necessary for dealing with the flow of water.

## FILLING OLD WATERCOURSES

Where watercourses have to be diverted from the sites of embankments or other works, the original channels shall be cleared of all vegetable growths and soft deposits and carefully filled in with approved materials deposited and compacted as directed by the Engineer.

## OPEN DITCHES

Open ditches for drainage purposes shall be cut where and of such cross section as the Engineer shall direct and where so required by him they shall be constructed before the cuttings are opened or the embankments begin. The sides shall be dressed fair throughout and the bottom accurately graded so as to carry off the water to the outlet to be provided. The material excavated from the ditches shall be disposed of as directed by the Engineer.

## CLEARING EXISTING DITCHES

Where directed by the Engineer, existing ditches shall be cleared by removing vegetable growths and deposits. The sides shall be shaped fair throughout and the bottoms properly graded. Material removed from existing ditches shall be disposed of in tips provided by the Contractor. The rates included in the Bill of Quantities for clearing ditches shall include for maintaining and keeping clean until and up to maintenance period.

## EXCAVATION FOR FOUNDATIONS BELOW OPEN WATER

The rates for excavation for foundations below the water level shall include for the cost of all temporary close timbering and shoring, sheet piling, coffer dams, caissons, pumps and other special appliances required and for the draining of any water in the excavation.

## TRENCHES OF GREATER WIDTH AND DEPTH THAN NECESSARY

The Contractor shall not be entitled to payment in respect of excavation to any greater extent, whether horizontally or vertically, than is necessary to receive any structure for which the excavation is intended, except where a separate item is provided for additional excavation for working space, timbering, or other temporary work. Excavation to a greater depth or width than directed shall be made good with suitable materials to the satisfaction of the Engineer and at the Contractor’s cost.

## SUPPORTS FOR TRENCHES

The sides of trenches shall where necessary be adequately supported to the satisfaction of the Engineer by timber or other approved means.

## PROVISION OF SPOIL HEAPS

The Contractor shall provide spoil heaps at his own expense for the disposal of surplus material and all rubbish collected when clearing the site and during the construction of the works. The sites for these shall be approved by the Engineer.

## USE OF VIBRATORY COMPACTION PLANT

Where vibratory rollers or other vibratory compaction plant is used, the mechanism for vibration shall be kept working continuously during compaction operations, except during periods when the Engineer permits or directs discontinuance of vibration.

Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, the frequency for vibration shall be maintained within the range of amplitude and frequency recommended by the manufacturers of the plant for the material to be compacted. The frequency shall be recorded by a tacheometer indicating speed of rotation of any shaft producing vibrations.

## WATER IN EXCAVATIONS

All excavations shall be kept free from water, from whatever source, at all times during construction of works until in the opinion of the Engineer, any concrete or other works therein are sufficiently set. The Contractor’s rates are deemed to cover compliance with this requirement.

The Contractor shall construct any sumps or temporary drains that the Engineer may deem necessary and shall be responsible for the removal and disposal of all water entering the excavations from whatever source and shall deal with and dispose of such water in a manner approved by the Engineer so as to ensure that excavations are kept dry.

The Contractor shall provide all plant, labour and materials required for such work and all costs incurred shall be deemed to be included in his rates for excavation.

# CONCRETE

## SCOPE OF SECTION

This section covers the materials, design of mixes, mixing, transport, placing, compaction and curing of concrete and mortar required in the Works. It also covers formwork and reinforcement for concrete.

## DEFINITIONS

* **Structural concrete** is any class of concrete which is used in reinforced, prestressed or unreinforced concrete construction, which is subject to stress.
* **Non-structural concrete** is composed of materials complying with the Specification but for which no strength requirements are specified and which is used only for filling voids, blinding foundations and similar purposes where it is not subjected to significant stress.
* A **formed surface** is a face which has been cast against formwork.
* An **unformed surface** is a horizontal or nearly horizontal surface produced by screeding or trowelling to the level and finish required.
* A **pour** refers to the operation of placing concrete into any mould, bay or formwork, etc. and also to the volume which has to be filled. Pours in vertical succession are referred to as lifts.

## THE DESIGN OF CONCRETE MIXES

1. **Cement**

Cement for structural concrete shall be CEM I – 42.5 to KS EAS 18-1 and KS EAS

183

1. **Classes of Concrete**

The classes of structural concrete to be used in the works shall be those shown on the Drawings and designated in Table 7.1, in which the class designation includes two figures. The first figure is the nominal strength at 28 days expressed in N/mm2 and the second figure is the maximum nominal size of aggregate in the mix expressed in millimetres.

1. **Design of Proposed Mixes**

The Contractor shall design all the concrete mixes called for on the Drawings, making use of the ingredients which have been approved by the Engineer for use in the Works and in compliance with the following requirements:-

**Table 7.1 - Concrete Classes and Strengths**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Class of**  **Concrete** | **Nominal**  **Strength** | **Maximum**  **Nominal Size** | **Maximum Water / Cement Ratio** | | **Trial Mixes**  **Target Mean** | **Early Works Test Cubes**  **(Clause 401 d)** | |
|  | **N/mm2** | **of Aggregate** |  |  | **Strength** | **Any one** | **Average of** |
|  |  | **mm** | **A** | **B** | **(Clause 401 c) N/mm2** | **Cube**  **N/mm2** | **any Group**  **of 4 Cubes**  **N/mm2** |
| 10/75 | 10 | 75 | 0.60 | 0.55 | 13.5 | 8.5 | 13.3 |
| 15/75 | 15 | 75 | 0.60 | 0.50 | 21.5 | 12.8 | 20.0 |
| 15/40 | 15 | 40 | 0.60 | 0.50 | 21.5 | 12.8 | 20.0 |
| 15/20 | 15 | 20 | 0.57 | 0.50 | 21.5 | 12.8 | 20.0 |
| 20/40 | 20 | 40 | 0.55 | 0.48 | 31.5 | 17.0 | 27.5 |
| 20/20 | 20 | 20 | 0.53 | 0.48 | 31.5 | 17.0 | 27.5 |
| 20/10 | 20 | 10 | 0.50 | 0.48 | 31.5 | 17.0 | 27.5 |
| 25/40 | 25 | 40 | 0.52 | 0.46 | 36.5 | 21.3 | 32.5 |
| 25/20 | 25 | 20 | 0.50 | 0.46 | 36.5 | 21.3 | 32.5 |
| 25/10 | 25 | 10 | 0.48 | 0.46 | 36.5 | 21.3 | 32.5 |
| 30/40 | 30 | 40 | 0.50 | 0.45 | 41.5 | 25.5 | 37.5 |
| 30/20 | 30 | 20 | 0.48 | 0.45 | 41.5 | 25.5 | 37.5 |
| 30/10 | 30 | 10 | 0.47 | 0.45 | 41.5 | 25.5 | 37.5 |
| 40/20 | 40 | 20 | 0.46 | 0.43 | 51.5 | 34.0 | 47.5 |
| 40/10 | 40 | 10 | 0.45 | 0.43 | 51.5 | 34.0 | 47.5 |

**NOTES**: 1. Under water/cement ratio, column A applies to moderate and intermediate exposure, and column B applies to severe exposure. See NOTE after Table 7.2.

2. In case of concrete having a maximum aggregate size of 40mm or less, 150mm cubes should be used.

In case of concrete having a 75mm or larger aggregate, 200mm cubes should be used.

i) The aggregate portion shall be well graded from the nominal maximum size of stone down to the 150 micron size.

ii) The cement content shall be such as to achieve the strengths called for in Table 7.1 but in any case not less than the minimum necessary for impermeability and durability shown in Table 7.2.

iii) The workability shall be consistent with ease of placing and proper compaction having regard to the presence of reinforcement and other obstructions.

iv) The water/cement ratio shall be the minimum consistent with adequate workability but in any case not greater that that shown in Table 7.1 taking due account of any water contained in the aggregates. The Contractor shall take into account that this requirement may in certain cases require the inclusion of a workability agent in the mix.

v) The drying shrinkage determined in accordance with BS 1881 shall not be greater than 0.05 percent.

**Table 7.2 - Minimum Cement Content**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Minimum Cement Content - kg/m3 of**  **Compacted Concrete** | | | |
| **Class of Concrete** | **Moderate**  **Exposure** | **Intermediate Exposure** | **Severe**  **Exposure** |
| 10/75,15/75 | 200 | 220 | 270 |
| 15/40, 20/40, 25/40, 30/40 | 240 | 270 | 290 |
| 15/20, 20/20, 25/20, 30/20 | 260 | 300 | 330 |
| 40/20 | 300 | 320 | 330 |
| 20/10, 25/10, 30/10 | 300 | 340 | 390 |
| 40/10 | 310 | 340 | 390 |

**Note**: the minimum cement contents shown in the above table are required in order to achieve impermeability and durability. In order to meet the strength requirements in the Specification higher contents may be required.

The categories applicable to the Works are based broadly on the factors listed hereunder:

Moderate exposure Surface sheltered from severe rain; buried concrete, concrete continuously under water

Intermediate drying Surface exposed to driving rain; alternate wetting exposure and drying; exposure traffic; corrosive fumes; heavy condensation

Severe exposure Surface exposed to sea water, moorland water having a pH of 4.5 or less, groundwater containing sulphates.

**d)** **Trial Mixes**

At least six weeks before commencing placement of concrete in the Permanent Works trial mixes shall be prepared for each class of concrete specified.

For each mix of concrete for which the Contractor has proposed a design, he shall prepare three separate batches of concrete using the materials which have been approved for use in the works and the mixing plant which he proposes to use for the Works. The volume of each batch shall be the capacity of the concrete mixer proposed for full production.

Samples shall be taken from each batch and the following action taken, all in accordance with BS 1881:-

* 1. The slump of the concrete shall be determined.
  2. Six test cubes shall be cast from each batch. In the case of concrete having a maximum aggregate size of 40mm or less, 150mm cubes shall be used. In the case of concrete containing 75mm or larger aggregate, 200mm cubes shall be used and in addition any pieces of aggregate retained on a 53mm BS sieve shall be removed from the mixed concrete before casting the cubes.
  3. Three cubes from each batch shall be tested for compressive strength at seven days and the remaining three at 28 days.
  4. The density of all the cubes shall be determined before the strength tests are carried out.

Subject to the agreement of the Engineer, the compacting factor apparatus may be used in place of a slump cone. In this case the correlation between slump and compacting factor shall be established during preparation of the trial mixes.

The average strength of the nine cubes tested at 28 days shall be not less than the target mean strength shown in Table 7.1.

The Contractor shall also carry out tests to determine the drying shrinkage of the concrete unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Based on the results of the tests on the trial mixes, the Contractor shall submit full details of his proposals for mix design to the Engineer, including the type and source of each ingredient, the proposed proportions of each mix and the results of the tests on the trial mixes.

If the Engineer does not agree to a proposed concrete mix for any reason, the Contractor shall amend his proposals and carry out further trial mixes. No mix shall be used in the works without the written consent of the Engineer.

**e) Quality Control of Concrete Production**

i) Sampling

For each class of concrete in production at each plant for use in the works, samples of concrete shall be taken at the point of mixing and/or of deposition as instructed by the Engineer, all in accordance with the sampling procedures described in BS 1881 and with the additional requirements as set out below.

Six number 150mm or 200mm cubes as appropriate shall be made from each sample and shall be cured and tested all in accordance with BS 1881, two at seven days and the other four at 28 days.

Each sample shall be taken from one batch selected at random and at intervals such that each sample represents not more than 20m3 of concrete unless the Engineer agrees to sampling at less frequent intervals.

Until compliance with the Specification has been established the frequency of sampling shall be three times that stated above or such lower frequency as may be instructed by the Engineer.

ii) Testing

1) The slump or compacting factor of the concrete shall be determined for each batch from which samples are taken and in addition for other batches at the frequency instructed by the Engineer.

The slump of the concrete in any batch shall not differ from the value established by the trial mixes by more than 25mm or one third of the value, whichever is the greater.

The variation in value of the compacting factor, if used in place of a slump value, shall be within the following limits:

For value of 0.9 or more +0.03

For value of between 0.8 and 0.9 +0.04

For values of 0.8 or less +0.05

2) The water/cement ratio as estimated from the results of (a) above, determined by samples from any batch shall not vary by more than five per cent from the value established during the trial mixes.

3) The air content of air entrained concrete in any batch shall be within 1.5 units of the required value and the average value of four consecutive measurements shall be within 1.0 unit of the required value, expressed as a percentage of the volume of freshly mixed concrete.

4) Until such time as sufficient test results are available to apply the method of control described in 5) below, the compressive strength of the concrete at 28 days shall be such that no single result is less than the value shown in Table 7.1 under the heading early works test cubes’ and also that the average value of any four consecutive results is not less than the value shown in Table 7.1 under the same heading.

The 7-day cube result may be used as an early strength indicator, at the discretion of the Engineer.

5) When test cube results are available for at least 20 consecutive batches of any class of concrete mixed in any one plant, the average of any four consecutive results at 28 days shall exceed the nominal strength by not less than half the current margin (Table 7.3) and each individual result shall not be less than 85 per cent of the nominal strength.

The current margin shall be defined as 1.64 times the standard deviation of cube tests on at least 20 separate consecutive batches produced from one plant over a period exceeding five days but not exceeding six months or on at least 50 separate consecutive batches produced from one plant over a period not exceeding 12 months. If both figures are available, the smaller shall be taken.

The current margin shall in any case not be less than the figure given below:-

**Table 7.3 - Minimum Current Margin For Test Cubes**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Minimum Current Margin for** | | |
| **10N/mm2** | **15N/mm2 &**  **above** | **20N/mm2** |
| After 20 batches  After 50 batches | 3.3  1.7 | 5  2.5 | 7.5  3.8 |

Failure to comply with requirements:

If any one test cube result in a group of four consecutive results is less than 85% of the nominal strength but the average of the group of which it is part satisfies the strength requirement, then only the batch from which the failed cube was taken shall be deemed not to comply with the Specification.

If more than one cube result in a group of four consecutive results is less than 85% of the nominal strength or if the average strength of the group fails to satisfy the strength requirement then all the batches between those represented by the first and last cubes in the group shall be deemed not to comply with the Specification, and the Specification, and the Contractor shall immediately adjust the mix design subject to the agreement of the Engineer to restore compliance with the Specification. After adjustment of the mix design the Contractor will again be required to comply with sub- clauses 701(b) and 701(c) of this Section of the Specification.

The Contractor shall take necessary action to remedy concrete which does not comply with this Specification. Such action may include but is not necessarily confined to the following:-

i) Increasing the frequency of sampling until control is again established.

ii) Cutting test cores from the concrete and testing in accordance with SRN 117.

iii) Carrying out strengthening or other remedial work to the concrete where possible or appropriate.

iv) Carrying out non-destructive testing such as load tests on beams.

v) Removing the concrete.

## MIXING CONCRETE

Before any plant for batching, mixing, transporting, placing, compacting and finishing concrete is ordered or delivered to site, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer full details including drawings of all the plant which he proposes to use and the arrangements he proposes to make.

Concrete for the Works specifically for Treatment Works Units and Storage Reservoirs shall be and mixed using an automatic batching plant in one or more central location. If the Contractor proposes to use ready mixed concrete he shall submit to the Engineer for his approval full details and test results of the concrete mixes. The Engineer may approve the use of ready mixed concrete provided that:

a) the proposed mixes, the material to be used and the method of storage and mixing comply with the requirements of the Specification;

and

b) adequate control is exercised during mixing.

Approval for the use of ready mixed concrete may be withdrawn if the Engineer is not satisfied with the control of the materials being used and control during mixing.

The mixing of concrete shall be carried out at central plant located at a site remote from place of discharge of mixed concrete. The mixed concrete shall be transported from the central plant using transit lorry mixers and/or agitator trucks.

Batching and mixing plants shall be modern efficient equipment complying with the requirements of SRN 118 and capable of producing a uniform distribution of the ingredients throughout the mass. Truck mixes shall comply with the requirements of SRN 121 and shall only be used with the prior agreement of the Engineer. If the plant proposed by the Contractor does not fall within the scope of SRN 118, it shall have been tested in accordance with SRN 119 and shall have a mixing performance within the limits specified in SRN 118.

All mixing operations shall be under the control of an experienced supervisor.

The aggregate storage bins shall be provided with drainage facilities arranged so that drainage water is not discharged to the weigh hoppers. Each bin shall be drawn down at least once per week and any accumulations of mud or silt removed.

Cement and aggregate shall be batched by weight. Water may be measured by weight or volume.

The weighing and water dispensing mechanisms shall be maintained in good order. Their accuracy shall be maintained within the tolerances described in SRN 118 and checked against accurate weighs and volumes when required by the Engineer.

The weighs of cement and of each size of aggregate as indicated by the mechanisms employed shall be within a tolerance of plus or minus two percent of the respective weights per batch agreed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide standard test weights at least equivalent to the maximum working load used on the most heavily loaded scale and other auxiliary equipment required for checking the satisfactory operation of each scale or other measuring device. Tests shall be made by the Contractor at least once a week or at intervals to be determined by the Engineer and shall be carried out in his presence. For the purpose of carrying out these tests, there shall be easy access for personnel to the weigh hoppers. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with copies of the complete results of all check tests and shall make any adjustments, repairs or replacements necessary to ensure satisfactory performance.

The nominal drum or pan capacity of the mixer shall not be exceeded. The turning speed and the mixing time shall be as recommended by the manufacturer, but in addition, when water is the last ingredient to be added, mixing shall continue for at least one minute after all the water has been added to the drum or pan.

The blades of pan mixers shall be maintained within the tolerances specified by the manufacturer of the mixer and the blades shall be replaced when it is no longer possible to maintain the tolerances by adjustment.

Mixers shall be fitted with an automatic recorder registering the number of batches discharged.

The water to be added to the mix shall be reduced by the amount of free water contained in the coarse and fine aggregates. This amount shall be determined by the Contractor by a method agreed by the Engineer immediately before mixing begins each day and thereafter at least once per hour during concreting and for each delivery of aggregates during concreting. When the correct quantity of water, determined as set out in the Specification, has been added to the mix, no further water shall be added, either during mixing or subsequently.

After mixing for the required time, each batch shall be discharged completely from the mixer before any materials for the succeeding batch are introduced.

Mixers which have been out of use for more than 30 minutes shall be thoroughly cleaned before any fresh concrete is mixed and thereafter the first batch of concrete through the mixers shall contain only half the normal quantity of coarse aggregate. This batch shall be mixed for one minute longer than the time applicable to a normal batch.

Mixers shall be cleaned out before changing to another type of cement.

## HAND-MIXED CONCRETE

Concrete for structural purposes shall not be mixed by hand. Where non-structural concrete is required, hand mixing may be carried out subject to the agreement of the Engineer.

The mixing shall be done on a hard impermeable surface. The materials shall be turned over not less than three times dry, water shall then be sprayed on and the materials again turned over not less than three times in a wet condition and worked together until a mixture of uniform consistency is obtained.

For hand mixed concrete the specified quantities of cement shall be increased by 10% and not more than 0.5 cubic meter shall be mixed at one time. During windy weather efficient precautions shall be taken to prevent cement from being blown away during the process of gauging and mixing.

## TRANSPORT OF CONCRETE

The concrete shall be discharged from the mixer and transported to the Works by means which shall prevent adulteration, segregation or loss of ingredients, and which shall ensure that the concrete is of the required workability at the point and time of placing. The loss of slump between discharge from the mixer and placing shall not exceed 25mm. The mixed concrete shall be transported using agitator trucks or transit truck mixers. The agitating speed of the drum shall be between 2 and 4 rpm. The interval between feeding of water into the mixer drum and final discharging of the concrete shall not exceed one hour.

The time elapsed between mixing and placing a batch of concrete shall be as short as practicable and in any case not longer than will permit completion of placing and compaction before the onset of initial set. If the placing of any batch of concrete is delayed beyond this period, the concrete shall not be placed in the Works.

## PLACING OF CONCRETE

**a) Consent for Placing**

Concrete shall not be placed in any part of the Works until the Engineer’s consent has been given in writing, and the Contractor shall give the Engineer at least 1 full working day’s notice of his intention to place concrete.

If concrete placing is not commenced within 24 hours of the Engineer’s consent the Contractor shall again request consent as specified above.

**b) Preparation of Surface to Receive Concrete**

Excavated surfaces on which concrete is to be deposited shall be prepared as set out in Section 3 of this Specification.

Existing concrete surfaces shall be prepared as set out in Clause 714. Before deposition of further concrete they shall be clean, hard and sound and shall be wet but without any free-standing water.

Any flow of water into an excavation shall be diverted through proper side drains to a sump, or be removed by other suitable methods which will prevent washing away the freshly deposited concrete or any of its constituents. Any underdrains constructed for this purpose shall be completely grouted up when they are no longer required by a method agreed by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer surfaces against which concrete is to be placed shall receive a prior coating of mortar mixed in the proportions similar to those of the fines portion in the concrete to be placed. The mortar shall be kept ahead of the concrete. The mortar shall be well worked into all parts of the excavated surface and shall not be less than 5mm thick.

If any fissures have been cleaned out as described in Section 3 of this Specification they shall be filled with mortar or with concrete as instructed by the Engineer.

The amount of mortar placed at any one time shall be limited so that it does not dry out or set before being covered with concrete.

**c) Chutes**

In general, transportation of concrete by the use of chutes will not be permitted unless approved by the Engineer. The chute shall have a section with round corners and shall have a proper fixed slope so as to allow the concrete to flow satisfactorily and without segregation. The lower end of chute shall be provided with a drop chute not less than 0.6m in height to avoid segregation of falling concrete. The height of drop shall not exceed 1.5m. Chutes shall be protected from direct sunlight, wind and rain.

**d) Concrete Pump or Placer**

The type and capacity of pump shall be determined to meet the specified requirements, taking into account the placing speed, construction schedule, quality of concrete, location to which concrete is poured, etc. Diameter of the delivery pipes shall be not smaller than 3 times of the maximum size of aggregates to be used in the concrete.

Delivery pipes shall be so installed as to permit easy removal. Before starting the pump or placer operation, about one cubic meter of mortar with the same proportion of water, admixture, cement and fine aggregate as designated for the regular concrete mix shall be passed through the pipe. The pipe shall be set as straight and horizontally as possible to prevent clogging of the concrete mix in the pipe. The supports of the pipe line shall be stiff enough to fix the pipes firmly without adverse effect on forms and reinforcing steel already set in position. Care shall be taken to prevent leakage of the concrete mix from the pipe line or any other part.

Air boosters shall not be used except in conditions where the outlet of the pipe is completely embedded at least 2 metres in fresh concrete.

**e) Placing Procedures**

The concrete shall be deposited as nearly as possible in its final position. It shall be placed so as to avoid segregation of the concrete and displacement of the reinforcement, other embedded items, or formwork. It shall be brought up in layers approximately parallel to the construction joint planes and not exceeding 500mm in compacted thickness unless otherwise permitted or directed by the Engineer, but the layers shall not be thinner than four times the maximum nominal size of aggregate.

Layers shall be placed so that they do not form feather edges nor shall they be placed on a previous layer which has taken its initial set. In order to comply with this requirement, a layer may be started before completion of the preceding layer.

All the concrete in a single bay or pour shall be placed in a continuous operation. It shall be carefully worked round all obstructions, irregularities in the foundations and the like so that all parts are completely full of compacted concrete with no segregation or honeycombing. It shall also be carefully worked round and between waterstops, reinforcement, embedded steelwork and similar items which protrude above the surface of the completed pour.

All work shall be completed on each batch of concrete before its initial set commences and thereafter the concrete shall not be disturbed before it has set hard. No concrete that has partially hardened during transit shall be used in the Works and the transport of concrete from the mixer to the point of placing shall be such that this requirement can be complied with.

Concrete shall not be placed during rain which is sufficiently heavy or prolonged as to wash mortar from coarse aggregate on the exposed faces of fresh concrete. Means shall be provided to remove any water accumulating on the surface of the placed concrete. Concrete shall not be deposited into such accumulation of water.

In drying weather, covers shall be provided for all fresh concrete surfaces which are not being worked on. Water shall not be added to concrete for any reason.

When concrete is discharged above its place of final deposition, segregation shall be prevented by the use of chutes, downpipes, trunking, baffles or other appropriate devices, as approved by the Engineer.

Forms for walls, columns and other thin sections of significant height shall be provided with openings or other devices that will permit the concrete to be placed in a manner that will prevent segregation and accumulations of hardened concrete on the formwork or reinforcement above the level of the placed concrete.

When it is necessary to place concrete under water the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer his proposals for the method and equipment to be employed. The concrete shall be deposited either by bottom-discharging watertight containers or through funnel-shaped tremies which are kept continuously full with concrete up to level above the water and which shall have the discharging bottom fitted with a trapdoor and immersed in the concrete in order to reduce to a minimum the contact of the concrete with the water. Special care shall be taken to avoid segregation.

If the level of concrete in a tremie pipe is allowed to fall to such an extent that water enters the pipe, the latter shall be removed from the pour and filled with concrete before being again lowered into the placing position. During and after concreting under water, pumping or dewatering in the immediate vicinity shall be suspended if there is any danger that such work will disturb the freshly placed concrete.

**f) Interruptions to Placing**

If concrete placing is interrupted for any reason and the duration of the interruption cannot be forecast or is likely to be prolonged, the Contractor shall immediately take the necessary action to form a construction joint so as to eliminate as far as possible feather edges and sloping top surfaces and shall thoroughly compact the concrete already placed in accordance with Clause 706. All work on the concrete shall be completed while it is still plastic and it shall not thereafter be disturbed until it is hard enough to resist damage. Plant and materials to comply with this requirement shall be readily available at all times during concrete placing.

Before concreting is resumed after such an interruption the Contractor shall cut out and remove all damaged or uncompacted concrete, feather edges or any other undesirable features and shall leave a clean sound surface against which the fresh concrete may be placed.

If it becomes possible to resume concrete placing without contravening the Specification and the Engineer consents to a resumption, the new concrete shall be thoroughly worked in and compacted against the existing concrete so as to eliminate any cold joints.

**g) Dimensions of Pours**

Unless otherwise agreed by the Engineer, pours shall not be more than two metres high and shall as far as possible have a uniform thickness over the plan area of the pour. Concrete shall be placed to the full planned height of all pours except in the circumstances described in sub-clause 705(d).

The Contractor shall plan the dimensions and sequence of pours in such a way that cracking of the concrete does not take place due to thermal or shrinkage stresses.

**h) Placing Sequence**

The Contractor shall arrange that as far as possible the intervals between placing successive lifts of concrete in one section of the Works are of equal duration. This duration shall normally be not less than three or more than seven days under temperate weather conditions unless otherwise agreed by the Engineer.

Where required by the Engineer to limit the opening of construction joints due to shrinkage, concrete shall not be placed against adjacent concrete which is less than 21 days old.

When the drawings call for contraction gaps in concrete, these shall be of the widths and in the locations shown on the drawings and they shall not be filled until the full time interval shown on the drawings has elapsed.

## COMPACTION OF CONCRETE

The concrete shall be fully compacted throughout the full extent of the placed layer. It shall be thoroughly worked against the formwork and around any reinforcement and other embedded items, without displacing them. Particular care shall be taken at arises and other confined spaces. Successive layers of the same pour shall be thoroughly worked together.

Concrete shall be compacted with the assistance of mechanical immersion vibrators, unless the Engineer agrees to another method.

Immersion vibrators shall operate at a frequency of between 7,000 and 10,000 cycles per minute. The Contractor shall ensure that vibrators are operated at pressures and voltages not less than those recommended by the manufacturer in order that the compactive effort is not reduced.

A sufficient number of vibrators shall be operated to enable the entire quantity of concrete being placed to be vibrated for the necessary period and, in addition, standby vibrators shall be available for instant use at each place where concrete is being placed.

Where the concrete contains aggregate with a nominal size of 75mm or more, vibrators with a diameter of 100mm or more shall be used.

Vibration shall be continued at each point until the concrete ceases to contract, a thin layer of mortar has appeared on the surface and air bubbles have ceased to appear. Vibrators shall not be used to move concrete laterally and shall be withdrawn slowly to prevent the formation of voids.

Vibration shall not be applied by way of reinforcement nor shall vibrators be allowed to touch reinforcement or other embedded items. The vibrators shall be inserted vertically into the concrete to penetrate the layer underneath at regular spacing. The spacing shall not exceed the distance from the vibrator over which vibration is visibly effective.

## CURING OF CONCRETE

**a) General**

Concrete shall be protected during the first stage of hardening from loss of moisture and from the development of temperature differentials within the concrete sufficient to cause cracking. The methods used for curing shall not cause damage of any kind to the concrete.

Curing shall be continued for as long as may be necessary to achieve the above objectives but in any case for at least seven days or until the concrete is covered by later construction whichever is the shorter period.

The above objectives are dealt with in sub-clause 707(b) and (c) but nothing shall prevent both objectives being achieved by a single method where circumstances permit.

The curing process shall commence as soon as the concrete is hard enough to resist damage from the process, and in the case of large areas or continuous pours, shall commence on the completed section of the pour before the rest of the pour is finished.

Details of the Contractor’s proposals for curing concrete shall be submitted to the

Engineer before the placing of concrete commences in the Works.

Formed surfaces may be cured by retaining the formwork in place for the required curing period.

If the use of the foregoing methods is inappropriate, surfaces which will not have further concrete bonded to them and which are not to receive an application of a finish may be cured by the application of a curing compound having an efficiency index of at least 90 percent. Curing compounds shall contain a fugitive dye to enable the extent of the spread to be seen easily.

Curing compound is used on surfaces exposed to the atmosphere shall contain sufficient finely divided flake aluminium in suspension to produce a complete coverage of the surface with a metallic finish when applied at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

Curing compounds shall become stable and impervious to the evaporation of water from the concrete surface within 60 minutes of application. The material shall not react chemically with the concrete surfaces for at least the first four days of the curing period.

If instructed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall, in addition to the curing provisions set out above provide a suitable form of shading to prevent the direct rays of the sun reaching the concrete surfaces for at least the first four days of the curing period.

**b) Loss of Moisture**

Exposed concrete surfaces shall be closely covered with impermeable sheeting, properly secured to prevent its removal by wind and the development of air spaces beneath it. Joints in the sheeting shall be lapped by at least 300mm.

If for some reason it is not possible to use impermeable sheeting, the Contractor shall keep the exposed surfaces continuously wet by means of a water spray or by covering with a water absorbent material which is kept wet, unless this method conflicts with sub-clause 707(c).

Water used for curing shall be of the same quality as that used for concrete mixing as stated in Clause 702.

**c) Limitation of Temperature Differential**

The Contractor shall limit the development of temperature differentials in concrete after placing by any means appropriate to the circumstances including the following:

1. limiting concrete temperatures at placing as set out in sub-clause 709(b);
2. use of low heat cement, subject to the agreement of the Engineer;
3. insulation of exposed concrete surface by insulating blankets. Such blankets shall have an insulation value at least equivalent to 50mm of dry mineral wool;
4. leaving formwork in place during the curing period. Steel forms shall be suitably insulated on the outside;
5. preventing rapid dissipation of heat from surfaces by shielding from wind;
6. avoiding the use of water sprays when such use would cause rapid cooling of the surface.

## PROTECTION OF FRESH CONCRETE

Freshly placed concrete shall be protected from rainfall and from water running over the surface until it is sufficiently hard to resist damage from these causes.

No traffic shall be allowed on any concrete surface until such time as it is hard enough to resist damage by such traffic.

Concrete placed in the Works shall not be subjected to any loading until it has attained at least its nominal strength as defined in Clause 701.

If the Contractor desires to impose loads on newly-placed concrete, he shall make at least three test cubes and cure them in the same conditions as the concrete they represent. These cubes shall be tested singly at suitable intervals in order to estimate the time at which the nominal strength is reached.

## CONCRETING IN HOT WEATHER

**a) General**

The Contractor shall prevent damage to concrete arising from exposure to extreme temperatures, and shall maintain in good working order all plant and equipment required for this purpose.

In the event that conditions become such that even with the use of the equipment the requirements cannot be met, concrete placing shall immediately cease until such time as the requirements can again be met.

**b) Concrete Placing in Hot Weather**

During hot weather the Contractor shall take all measures necessary to ensure that the temperature of concrete at the time of placing in the Works does not exceed 30 degrees centigrade and that the concrete does not loose any moisture during transporting and placing.

Such measures may include but are not necessarily limited to the following:-

* + 1. Shielding aggregates from direct sunshine.
    2. Use of a mist water spray on aggregates
    3. Sun shields on mixing plants and transporting equipment.
    4. Cooling the mixing water. If ice is used for this purpose it should preferably be in flake form. Lump ice shall not be allowed to enter the tank supplying the mixer drum.
    5. Covering skips closely with polythene sheet so that the latter is in contact with the concrete.

Areas in which concrete is to be placed shall be shielded from direct sunshine and rock or concrete surfaces shall be thoroughly wetted to reduce absorption of water from the concrete placed on or against them.

After concrete in any part of an area has been placed, the selected curing process shall be commenced as soon as possible. If any interval occurs between completion of placing and start of curing, the concrete shall be closely covered during the interval with polythene sheet to prevent loss of moisture.

## FINISHES ON UNFORMED SURFACES

Horizontal or nearly horizontal surfaces which are not cast against formwork shall be finished to the class shown on the drawings and defined hereunder.

**UF 1 Finish**

All surfaces on which no higher class of finish is called for on the drawings or instructed by the Engineer shall be given a UF 1 finish.

The concrete shall be levelled and screeded to produce a uniform plain or ridged surface, surplus concrete being struck off by a straight edge immediately after compaction.

**UF 2 Finish**

This is a floated finish for roof or floor slabs and other surfaces where a hard trowelled surface is not required.

The surface shall first be treated as a Class UF 1 finish and after the concrete has hardened sufficiently, it shall be floated by hand or machine sufficiently only to produce a uniform surface free from screed marks.

**UF 3 Finish**

This is a hard trowelled surface for use where weather resistance or appearance is important, or which is subject to high velocity water flow.

The surface shall be floated as for a UF 2 finish but to the tolerance stated below. When the moisture film has disappeared and the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent laitance from being worked to the surface, it shall be steel trowelled under firm pressure to produce a dense, smooth uniform surface free from trowel marks.

**Table 7.4 - Surface Tolerances**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Class of**  **Finish** | **Tolerance in mm. See notes** | | |
| **A** | **B** | **C** |
| UF 1  UF 2  UF 3 | N/A Nil Nil | 10  10  5 | + 20 or - 10  + 20 or - 10  + 12.5 or -7.5 |

**Notes**:

1. Col. A is the maximum allowable value of any sudden change of level in the surface.

2. Col. B is the maximum allowable value of any gradual irregularity of the surface, as indicated by the gap between the surface and a three metre long straight edge or correctly shaped template placed on the surface.

3. Col. C is the maximum allowable value of the difference in level or position between a three metre long straight edge or correctly shaped template placed on the surface and the specified level or position of that surface.

Where dimensional tolerances are given on the drawings or in this Special Specification they shall take precedence over those given in Table 7.4.

## MORTAR

This clause covers mortar for use ahead of concrete placing, and other uses not covered elsewhere in the Specification.

Mortar shall be composed of fine aggregate complying with Clause 721 c) and ordinary Portland cement complying with SRN 103. The mix proportions shall be as stated on the drawings or elsewhere in this Specification or if not stated shall be one part of cement to two parts of fine aggregate by weight.

Small quantities of mortar may be hand mixed but for amounts over 0.5 cubic metre a mechanical mixer shall be used.

The water content of the mortar shall be as low as possible consistent with the use for which it is required but in any case the water/cement ratio shall not be more than 0.5.

Mortar which is specified as ‘dry pack’ shall be mixed with sufficient water for the mix to become cohesive but not plastic when squeezed in the hand. Dry pack mortar shall be rammed into the cavity it is required to fill, using a hand rammer with sufficient force to ensure full compaction.

## CONCRETE FOR SECONDARY PURPOSES

a) Non-structural concrete (NS concrete) shall be used only for non-structural purposes where shown on the drawings.

NS concrete shall be composed of ordinary Portland cement complying with SRN 103 and aggregates complying with SRN 108-111 including all-in aggregate within the grading limits of SRN 109 and SRN 111.

The weight of cement mixed with 0.3 cubic metres of combined or all-in aggregate shall not be less than 50 kg. The mix shall be proportioned by weight or by volume. The maximum aggregate size shall be 40mm nominal.

The concrete shall be mixed by machine or by hand to a uniform colour and consistency before placing. The quantity of water used shall not exceed that required to produce a concrete with sufficient workability to be placed and compacted where required.

The concrete shall be compacted by hand or by mechanical vibration.

b) No Fines concrete (NF concrete) is intended for use where a porous concrete is required and shall only be used where shown on the drawings or instructed by the Engineer.

The mix shall consist of ordinary Portland cement complying with SRN 115. The aggregate size shall be 40mm to 10mm only. The weight of cement mixed with 0.3 cubic metre of aggregate shall not be less than 50 kg. The quantity of water shall not exceed that required to produce a smooth cement paste which will coat evenly the whole of the aggregate.

## RECORDS OF CONCRETE PLACING

Records, in a form agreed by the Engineer, shall be kept by the Contractor of the details of every pour of concrete placed in the Works. These records shall include class of concrete, location of pour, date of pour, ambient temperature and weather conditions during mixing and placing and concrete temperature at time of placing, moisture contents of aggregates, details of mixes, batch numbers, cement batch number, results of all tests undertaken, location of test cube sample points and details of any cores taken.

The Contractor shall supply to the Engineer four copies of these records each week covering work carried out the preceding week. In addition he shall supply to the Engineer monthly histograms of all 28 day cube strengths together with accumulative and monthly standard deviations and any other information which the Engineer may require concerning the concrete placed in the works.

## CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

Whenever concrete is to be bonded to other concrete which has hardened, the surface of contact between the sections shall be deemed a construction joint.

Where construction joints are shown on the drawings, the Contractor shall form such joints in those positions. The location of joints which the Contractor requires to make for the purpose of construction shall be subject to the agreement of the Engineer. Construction joints shall be in vertical or horizontal planes except in sloping slabs where they shall be normal to the exposed surface or elsewhere where the drawings require a different arrangement.

Construction joints shall be so arranged as to reduce to a minimum the effects of shrinkage in the concrete after placing, and shall be placed in the most advantageous positions with regard to stresses in the structures and the desirability of staggering joints.

Feather edges of concrete at joint shall be avoided and any feather edges which may have formed where reinforcing bars project through a joint shall be cut back until sound concrete has been reached.

The intersection of horizontal or near horizontal joints and exposed faces of concrete shall appear as straight lines produced by use of a guide strip fixed to the formwork at the top of the concrete lift, or by other means acceptable to the Engineer.

Construction joints formed as free surfaces shall not exceed a slope of 20 per cent from the horizontal.

The surface of the fresh concrete in horizontal or near horizontal joints shall be thoroughly cleaned and roughened by means of high pressure water and air jets when the concrete is hard enough to withstand the treatment without the leaching of cement. The surface of vertical or near vertical joints shall be similarly treated if circumstances permit the removal of formwork at a suitable time.

Where concrete has become too hard for the above treatment to be successful, the surface whether formed or free is to be thoroughly scrabbled by mechanical means or wet sand blasted and then washed with clean water. The indentations produced by scrabbling shall be not less than 10mm deep and shall not extend closer than 40mm to a finished face.

If instructed by the Engineer the surface of the concrete shall be thoroughly brushed with a thin layer of mortar composed of one part of cement to two parts of sand by weight and complying with Clause 711 all as set out in sub-clause 705(b) immediately prior to the deposition of fresh concrete. The mortar shall be kept just ahead of the fresh concrete being placed and the fresh layer of concrete shall be thoroughly and systematically vibrated to full depth to ensure complete bond with the adjacent layer.

No mortar or concrete may be placed in position on or against a construction joint until the joint has been inspected and passed by the Engineer.

## EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION JOINTS

Expansion and contraction joints are discontinuities in concrete designed to allow thermal or other movements in the concrete.

Expansion joints are formed with a gap between the concrete faces to permit subsequent expansion of the concrete. Contraction joints are formed to permit initial contraction of the concrete and may include provision for subsequent filling.

Expansion and contraction joints shall be formed in the positions and in accordance with the details shown on the drawings or elsewhere in the Specifications.

## WATERSTOPS

All references to waterstops include grout stops.

Waterstops shall be of the material and form shown on the drawings. No waterstop material shall be brought on the site until the Contractor has submitted full details of the materials he proposes to use, including samples, and these have been tested and approved by the Engineer. All samples shall be of adequate length for testing.

Waterstops shall be made of materials which are resistant to chlorides, sulphates, or other deleterious substances which may be present in the environment of the Works.

Rubber waterstops may be of natural rubber and shall have an elongation at breaking stress of at least 500 percent at 25 degrees centigrade and shall allow a joint movement of at least 50mm.

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) waterstops shall be extruded from an unfilled plasticised PVC polymer or copolymer which does not contain any reclaimed or scrap PVC. PVC waterstops shall have an elongation at breaking stress of at least 225 percent at 25 degrees centigrade and shall allow a joint movement of at least 10mm.

Low modulus waterstops shall be of rubber or PVC as described above but shall have an elongation of at least 200 percent at 25 degrees centigrade under a tensile stress of 6 N/mm2 and shall allow a joint movement of at least 50mm.

Waterstops shall be supplied in lengths as long as possible consistent with ease of handling and construction requirements.

In rubber or plastic materials, joints other than butt joints shall be supplied ready made by the manufacturer. Butt joints shall be made on site in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and with equipment supplied for the purpose by the manufacturer.

Waterstop material shall be stored carefully on site to avoid damage and contamination with oil, grease, or other pollutants. Rubber and plastic waterstops shall be stored in cool well ventilated places away from direct sunlight.

Rubber and plastic waterstops which are embedded in one side of a joint more than one month before the scheduled date of placing concrete on the other side, shall be protected from the sun.

Waterstops shall be firmly fixed in the formwork so that they cannot be displaced during concrete placing and shall be completely free of all dirt, grease, oil, etc., before placing concrete. Where eyelets are provided these shall be fully wired to the reinforcement and be the only means whereby the waterstop is fixed. In no circumstances shall a waterstop be punctured with nails etc. as a means of fixing.

Concrete shall be placed carefully round waterstops so as to avoid distortion or displacement and shall be fully compacted. Where waterstops lie in a horizontal or nearly horizontal plane the Contractor shall ensure that no voids are left on the underside of the waterstop.

Formwork around waterstops shall be carefully removed to avoid damage. If waterstops suffer any damage which cannot be properly repaired in-situ the Engineer may require a section of concrete to be removed and the waterstop replaced.

## GROUTING OF POCKETS AND HOLES AND UNDERPINNING OF BASEPLATES

Pockets and holding-down bolt holes shall be thoroughly cleaned out using compressed air and water jet. Holes drilled by a diamond bit shall be roughened. The pockets and holes shall be filled with grout consisting of cement and clean fresh water mixed in proportion of two parts by weight of cement to one part by weight of water. The pouring of liquid grout shall cease as soon as each hole is filled and any excess grout on the surface of the concrete foundation shall be completely removed and the surface dried off before the next operation proceeds.

The space between the top surface of foundation concrete and the underside of the baseplates shall be filled with a special mortar made up in the following proportions:-

* + Portland Cement ......................... 50 kg.
  + Fine aggregate ............................. 50 kg.
  + An additive acceptable to the Engineer to counteract shrinkage in proportions recommended by the manufacturer.

The special mortar shall be mixed with the lowest water-cement ratio which will result in a consistency of mix of sufficient workability to enable maximum compaction to be achieved.

The special mortar shall then be well rammed in horizontally below the baseplate and from one edge only until it is extruded from the other three sides. The mortar which has extruded shall then be rammed back to ensure complete support without voids.

## REMEDIAL WORK TO DEFECTIVE SURFACES

If on stripping any formwork the concrete surface is found to be defective in any way, the Contractor shall make no attempt to remedy such defects prior to the Engineer’s inspection and the receipt of any instructions which the Engineer may give.

Defective surfaces shall not be made good by plastering. Areas of honey combing (of a mild nature) which the Engineer agrees may be repaired shall be cut back to sound concrete or to 75mm whichever is the greater distance. In the case of reinforced concrete the area shall be cut back to at least 25mm clear distance behind the reinforcement or to 75mm, whichever is the greater distance. The cavity shall have sides at right angles to the face of the concrete. After cleaning out with water and compressed air, a thin layer of cement grout shall be brushed on to the concrete surface in the cavity and it shall then be filled immediately with concrete of the same class as the main body but with aggregate larger than 20mm nominal size removed. A form shall be used against the cavity, provided with a lip to enable concrete to be placed. The form shall be filled to a point above the top edge of the cavity.

After seven days the lip of concrete shall be broken off and the surface ground smooth. Surface irregularities which are outside the limits of tolerance set out in Clause 710 shall

be ground down in the manner and to the extent instructed by the Engineer.

Severe honeycombing and defects other than those mentioned above shall be dealt with as instructed by the Engineer.

## BENDING REINFORCEMENT

Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, bending and cutting shall comply with SRN 129.

The Contractor shall satisfy himself as to the accuracy of any bar bending schedules supplied and shall be responsible for cutting, bending, and fixing the reinforcement in accordance with the drawings. Any discrepancies should be brought to the attention of the Engineer prior to ordering the reinforcement.

Bars shall be bent cold by the application of slow steady pressure. At temperatures below 5 degrees centigrade the rate of bending shall be reduced if necessary to prevent fracture of the steel.

After bending, bars shall be securely tied together in bundles or groups and legibly labelled as set out in SRN 129.

Reinforcement shall be thoroughly cleaned and all dirt, scale, loose rust, oil and other contaminants removed before it is placed in the Works.

## FIXING REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall be securely fixed in position within a dimensional tolerance of 20mm in any direction parallel to a concrete face and within a tolerance of 5mm at right angles to a face, provided that the cover is not thereby decreased below the minimum shown on the drawings, or if not shown shall be not less than 25mm or the diameter of the bar, whichever is the greater. Cover on distribution steel shall not be less than 15mm or the diameter of the bar whichever is the greater.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Engineer, all intersecting bars shall either be tied together with 1.6mm diameter soft annealed iron wire and the ends of the wire turned into the body of the concrete, or shall be secured with a wire clip of a type agreed by the Engineer.

Spacer blocks shall be used for ensuring that the correct cover is maintained on the reinforcement. Blocks shall be as small as practicable and of a shape agreed by the Engineer. They shall be made of mortar mixed in the proportions of one part of cement to two parts of sand. Wires cast into the block for tying in to the reinforcement shall be 1.6mm diameter soft annealed iron.

Alternatively, another type of spacer block may be used subject to the Engineer’s agreement.

Reinforcement shall be rigidly fixed so that no movement can occur during concrete placing. Any fixings made to the formwork shall not be within the space to be occupied by the concrete currently being placed.

No splices (laps) shall be made in the reinforcement except where shown on the drawings or agreed by the Engineer. Splice lengths shall be as shown on the drawings. Reinforcement shall not be welded except where required by the Contract or agreed by the Engineer. If welding is employed, the procedures shall be as set out in SRN 937 for gas welding or SRN 919 for metal arc welding. Full strength butt welds shall only be used for steel complying with SRN 126, and if used on high yield deformed bars complying with SRN 126 the permissible stresses in the vicinity of the weld shall be reduced to those applicable to plain bars complying with that Specification.

Mechanical splices shall not be used unless the Engineer agrees otherwise.

The Contractor shall ensure that reinforcement left exposed in the Works shall not suffer distortion, displacement or other damage. When it is necessary to bend protruding reinforcement aside temporarily, the radius of the bend shall not be less than four times the bar diameter for mild steel bars or six times the bar diameter for high yield bars. Such bends shall be carefully straightened before concrete placing continues, without leaving residual links or damaging the concrete around them. In no circumstances will heating and bending of high yield bars be permitted.

Bars complying with SRN 127 or other high tensile bars shall not be bent after placing in the Works.

Before concrete is placed in any section of the Works which includes reinforcement, the reinforcement shall be completely clean and free from all contamination including concrete which may have been deposited on it from previous operations.

The Engineer’s approval for concrete placing is to be sought in writing for each pour, leaving adequate time to inspect and rectify any defects noted in the formwork, falsework, reinforcement, scaffolding, concreting arrangements, etc.

## MATERIALS FOR CONCRETE

**a) General**

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer full details of all materials which he proposes to use for making concrete. No concrete shall be placed in the Works until the Engineer has approved the materials of which it is composed. Approved materials shall not thereafter be altered or substituted by other materials without the consent of the Engineer.

**b) Cement**

Cement shall comply with the following Kenya Standards:-

* + - SRN 103 for Ordinary Portland cement.
    - SRN 103 for Rapid Hardening Portland cement plus all special conditions to its use stipulated by the manufacturer.
    - SRN 104 for Sulphate Resisting or High Alumina cement.

Cement shall be free flowing and free of lumps. It shall be supplied in the manufacturer’s sealed unbroken bags or in bulk. Bagged cement shall be transported in vehicles with effective means of ensuring that it is protected from the weather.

Bulk cement shall be transported in vehicles or in containers specially built and equipped for the purpose.

Cement in bags shall be stored in a suitable weatherproof structure of which the interior shall be dry and well-ventilated at all times. The floor shall be raised above the surrounding ground level and shall be so constructed that no moisture rises through it.

Each delivery of cement in bags shall be stacked together in one place. The bags shall be closely stacked so as to reduce air circulation but shall not be stacked against an outside wall. If pallets are used, they shall be constructed so that bags are not damaged during handling and stacking. No stack of cement bags shall exceed 3 metres in height. Different types of cement in bags shall be clearly distinguished by visible markings and shall be stored in separate stacks.

Cement from broken bags shall not be used in the Works.

Cement in bags shall be used in the order in which it is delivered.

Bulk cement shall be stored in weatherproof silos which shall bear a clear indication of the type of cement contained in them. Different types of cement shall not be mixed in the same silo.

The Contractor shall provide sufficient storage capacity on site to ensure that his anticipated programme or work is not interrupted due to lack of cement.

Cement which has become hardened or lumpy or fails to comply with the Specification in any way shall be removed from the site.

All cement for any one structure shall be from the same source.

All cement used in the Works shall be tested by the manufacturer or the Contractor in a laboratory acceptable to the Engineer. The tests to be performed shall be those set out in SRN 103 and the Contractor shall supply two copies of each certificate to the Engineer.

Each set of tests carried out by the manufacturer or Contractor shall relate to not more than one day’s output of each cement plant, and shall be made on samples taken from cement which is subsequently delivered to the site. Alternatively, subject to the agreement of the Engineer, the frequency of testing shall be one set of tests for every 200 tons of cement delivered to site from each cement plant.

Cement which is stored on site for longer than one month shall be re-tested in the laboratory of the Materials Branch of the Ministry of Transport & Communications or at the Kenya Bureau of Standards or at any other approved laboratory at the rate of one set of tests as shown in SRN 103 for every 200 tonnes, and at monthly intervals thereafter.

Cement which does not comply with the Specification shall not be used in the Works and it shall be disposed of by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall keep full records of all data relevant to the manufacture, delivery, testing and use of all cement used in the Works and shall provide the Engineer with two copies thereof.

**c) Fine Aggregate**

Fine aggregate shall be clean, hard and durable and shall be natural sand, crushed gravel sand or crushed rock sand complying with SRN 108. All the material shall pass through a 5mm standard sieve and the grading shall be in accordance with Zones 1, 2 or 3 of SRN 109. In order to achieve an acceptable grading, it may be necessary to blend materials from more than one source. Fine aggregate for mortar only shall comply with SRN 135.

The fine aggregate shall not contain iron pyrites or iron oxides. It shall not contain mica, shale, coal or other laminar, soft or porous materials or organic matter unless the Contractor can show by comparative tests, on finished concrete as set out in SRN 117, that the presence of such materials does not adversely affect the properties of the concrete.

Other properties shall be as set out below:

Content passing a 75 micron standard sieve shall not exceed 3 per cent for natural or crushed gravel sand or 15 per cent for crushed rock sand.

Chlorides soluble in a 10 per cent solution by weight of nitric acid shall not exceed 0.05 per cent by weight expressed as chloride ion when tested as set out in SRN 107, subject also to the further restriction given in the note on total chloride content in Clause 721 (d).

Sulphates soluble in a 10 per cent solution by weight of hydrochloric acid shall not exceed 0.4 per cent by weight expressed as SO3, when tested as set out in SRN 601, subject also to the further restriction given in the note on total sulphate content in Clause 721 (d).

Soundness: After five cycles of the test in AASHO T104 or an approved equivalent, the aggregate shall not show a weight loss of more than 10 per cent.

Organic impurities: If the test for presence of organic impurities in aggregates described below shows that more than a trace of organic impurities is present, the fine aggregate shall not be used in the Works unless the Contractor can show by tests on finished concrete as set out in SRN 117 that the presence of organic impurities does not adversely affect the properties of the concrete.

Test for presence of organic impurities in aggregates:

This test is designed to indicate the presence of organic impurities in aggregates used for making concrete.

A 350 cc graduated bottle shall be filled to the 120 cc mark with a sample of the aggregate to be tested and a 3% solution of sodium hydroxide in water added until the volume of aggregate and liquid after shaking gives a total volume of 200 cc. The bottle shall be stoppered, shaken thoroughly and allowed to stand for 24 hours. If, after 24 hours, the colour of the solution is not darker than a pale brown, the aggregate under test may be deemed satisfactory.

**d) Coarse Aggregate**

Coarse aggregate shall be clean, hard and durable crushed rock, crushed gravel or natural gravel complying with the requirements of SRN 110. The material shall not contain any iron pyrites, iron oxides, flaky or laminated material, hollow shells, coal or other soft or porous material, or organic matter unless the Contractor can show by comparative tests on finished concrete as set out in SRN 117 that the presence of such materials does not adversely affect the properties of the concrete. The pieces shall be angular, rounded or irregular as defined in SRN 107.

Coarse aggregate shall be supplied in the nominal sizes called for in the Contract and shall be graded in accordance with SRN 111 for each nominal size.

Other properties shall be as set out below:-

The proportion of clay, silt and other impurities passing a 75 micron standard sieve shall not be more than one per cent by weight.

The content of hollow and flat shells shall be such as will not adversely affect the concrete quality when tested as set out in SRN 117.

The total content of aggregate shall not be more than the following:

* 40mm nominal size and above 2% of dry weight
* 20mm nominal size 5% of dry weight
* 10mm nominal size 15% of dry weight

Chlorides soluble in a 10 per cent solution by weight of nitric acid shall not exceed 0.03 per cent by weight, expressed as chloride ion when tested as set out in SRN 107 but subject also to the further restriction under the note on total chloride content hereunder. Sulphates soluble in a 10 per cent solution by weight of hydrochloric acid shall not exceed 0.4 per cent by weight expressed as SO3 when tested as set out in SRN 601 subject also to the further restriction given in the note on total sulphate content hereunder.

Soundness: After 5 cycles of the test in AASHO T104, the aggregate shall not show a weight loss of more than 12 per cent.

When tested in accordance with test C289 of the American Society for Testing of

Materials, the aggregate shall be non-reactive.

Flakiness Index when tested in accordance with SRN 113 shall be as set out hereunder:

* For 40mm stone and above, not more than 40
* For 20mm stone and below, not more than 35

If the Flakiness Index of the coarse aggregate varies by more than five units from the average value of the aggregate used in the approved trial mix, then a new set of trial mixes shall be carried out if the workability of the mixes has been adversely affected by such variation.

Impact value: Not more than 45 percent when tested in accordance with SRN 107. Ten percent fines value: Not less than 50kN when tested in accordance with SRN 107.

Shrinkage: When mixed with other ingredients in the approved proportions for concrete and tested as set out in SRN 117, the shrinkage factor shall not exceed 0.05 percent.

Organic impurities: If the test for presence of organic impurities in aggregates shows that more than a trace of organic impurities is present, the aggregate shall not be used in the Works unless the Contractor can show by tests on finished concrete as set out in SRN 117 that the presence of organic impurities does not adversely affect the properties of the concrete.

Water absorption: The aggregate shall not have a water absorption of more than 2.5 percent when tested as set out in SRN 112.

Aggregate Crushing Value (ACV): Not more than 35 percent. Los Angeles Abrasion (LAA): Not more than 50 per cent.

**Note:** Total chloride and sulphate content:-

The total chloride content, expressed as chloride ion, arising from all ingredients in a mix including cement, water and admixtures shall not exceed the following limits, expressed as a percentage of the weight of cement in the mix:-

For prestressed concrete, steam cured concrete or concrete containing sulphate resisting or super sulphated cement: 0.05 percent.

For any other reinforced concrete: 0.3 percent in 95 percent of all test results provided no result is more than 0.5 percent.

The total sulphate content expressed as SO3 of all the ingredients in a mix including cement, water and admixtures shall not exceed 0.4 per cent by weight of the aggregate or 4.0 percent of the weight of cement in the mix, whichever is the lesser.

**e) Testing Aggregates**

**i) Acceptance Testing**

The Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer samples containing not less than 50 kg of any aggregate which he proposes to use in the Works and shall supply such further samples as the Engineer may require. Each sample shall be clearly labelled to show its origin and shall be accompanied by all the information called for in SRN 107.

Tests to determine compliance of the aggregates with the requirements of Clause 721(c) and (d) shall be carried out by the Contractor in a laboratory acceptable to the Engineer. If the tested materials fail to comply with the Specification, further tests shall be made in the presence of the Contractor and the Engineer and acceptance of the material shall be based on such tests.

A material shall be accepted if not less than three consecutive sets of test results show compliance with the Specification.

**ii) Compliance Testing**

The Contractor shall carry out routine testing of aggregates for compliance with the Specification during the period that concrete is being produced for the Works. The tests set out below shall be performed on aggregates from each separate source on the basis of one set of tests for each day on which aggregates are delivered to site provided that no set of tests shall represent more than 250 tonnes of fine aggregate nor more than 500 tonnes of coarse aggregate, and provided also that the aggregates are of uniform quality. If the aggregate from any source is variable, the frequency of testing shall be increased as instructed by the Engineer.

* Grading SRN 107
* Silt and clay contents SRN 107
* Moisture content SRN 107
* Check on organic impurities

In addition to the above routine tests, the Contractor shall carry out the following tests at the frequencies stated:

Moisture content: As frequently as may be required in order to control the water content of the concrete as required by the Specification.

Chloride content: As frequently as may be required to ensure that the proportion of chlorides in the aggregates does not exceed the limit stated in the Specification.

The Contractor shall take account of the fact that when the chloride content is variable it may be necessary to test every load in order to prevent excessive amounts of chloride contaminating the concrete. For this purpose the Contractor shall use the rapid field test (the Quantab test). In the event of disagreement regarding the results of the field test, the chloride content of the aggregate shall be determined in the laboratory as described in SRN 107 (the Volhard test).

**f) Delivery and Storage of Aggregates**

Aggregates shall be delivered to site in clean and suitable vehicles. Different types or sizes of aggregate shall not be delivered in one vehicle.

Each type or size of aggregate shall be stored in a separate bin or compartment having a base such that contamination of the aggregate is prevented. Dividing walls between bins shall be substantial and continuous so that no mixing of types or sizes occurs.

The storage of aggregates shall be arranged so that as far as possible rapid drying out in hot weather is prevented in order to avoid sudden fluctuations in water content. Storage of fine aggregates shall be arranged so that they can drain sufficiently before use in order to prevent fluctuations in water content of the concrete.

**g) Water for Concrete and Mortar**

Sea water or brackish water containing more than 1,000 ppm chloride ion or 2,000 ppm sulphate ion shall not be used for mixing or curing concrete.

Water shall be clean and free from harmful matter and shall comply with the requirements of SRN 114.

The Contractor shall carry out tests in accordance with SRN 114 to establish compliance with the Specification.

If water for the works is not available from the Employer’s supply the Engineer’s approval must be obtained regarding the source of supply and manner of its use. Water to be used with cement or lime shall be free from salt, oil, alkali, organic matter, and other deleterious substances.

**h) Admixtures**

**i) General**

The use of the admixtures in concrete may be required under the Contract to promote special properties in the finished concrete or may be proposed by the Contractor to assist him to comply with the Specification.

In all cases the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer full details of the admixture he proposes to use and the manner in which he proposes to add it to the mix.

The information provided shall include but not be limited to:-

* + 1. The typical dosage, the method of dosing and the detrimental effects of an excess or deficiency in the dosage.
    2. The chemical names of the main active ingredients in the admixture.
    3. Whether or not the admixture contains chlorides, and if so the chloride ion content expressed as a percentage by weight of admixture.
    4. Whether the admixture leads to the entrainment of air when used at the manufacturer’s recommended dosage, and if so, the extent to which it does so.
    5. Details of previous uses of the admixture in Kenya.

The chloride ion content of any admixture shall not exceed 2 per cent by weight of the admixture nor 0.03 per cent by weight of the cement in the mix.

Admixtures shall not be mixed together without the consent of the Engineer

Calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used in prestressed concrete.

**ii) Workability Agents**

Workability agents shall comply with SRN 149 and shall not have any adverse effect on the properties of the concrete.

**i) Reinforcement Steel**

Reinforcement which shall comply with the following Standards, covers plain and deformed bar reinforcement and steel fabric to be cast into concrete in any part of the Works but does not include prestressing tendons or any other embedded steel.

* SRN 126 for hot rolled plain bar and high yield deformed bar
* SRN 127 for cold worked steel bar
* SRN 128 for steel mesh fabric

All reinforcement shall be from an approved manufacturer and, if required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit a test certificate from the manufacturer.

All reinforcement for use in the Works shall be tested for compliance with the appropriate British Standard in a laboratory acceptable to the Engineer and two copies of each test certificate shall be supplied to the Engineer. The frequency of testing shall be as set out in the relevant Standard.

In addition to the testing requirements described above, the Contractor shall carry out additional tests as instructed by the Engineer.

Any reinforcement which does not comply with the Specification shall be removed from site.

All reinforcement shall be delivered to site either in straight lengths or cut and bent. No reinforcement shall be accepted in long lengths which have been transported bent over double.

Any reinforcement which is likely to remain in storage for a long period shall be protected from the weather so as to avoid corrosion and pitting. All reinforcement which has become corroded or pitted to an extent which, in the opinion of the Engineer, will affect its properties shall either be removed from site or may be tested for compliance with the appropriate Standard at the Contractor’s expense.

**Dowel Bars**

Dowel bars and tie bars shall consist of mild steel, or deformed bars of high yield steel all complying with SRN 126 and they shall be free from oil, paint other than bond-breaking compound, dirt, loose rust and scale.

Dowel bars and tie bars shall be of sizes as shown on the drawings and directed by the Engineer, and shall be straight, free from burred edges, or other irregularities and shall have their sliding ends sawn or, if approved, sheared.

Bond breaking compound for dowel bars shall consist of 66 per cent of 200 pen bitumen blended hot with 14 per cent light creosote oil and, when cold, brought to the consistency of paint by the addition of 20 per cent solvent naphtha or other approved compound meeting the following requirements.

i) It shall not retard or in any other way affect the setting of concrete.

ii) The average bond stress on bars coated with the compound with half their length cast into concrete specimens and subject to pull out tests at 7 days shall not exceed 0.14 newtons per square millimetre and the total movement of the dowel bar relative to the concrete shall not be less than 0.25 millimetres at that stress. The concrete specimens shall be 150 millimetres by 150 millimetres in section and 0.45 metre long and made with the same mix proportions as used in the Works

# FORMWORK

## FORMWORK FOR CONCRETE

**Definitions**

Formwork means the surface against which concrete is placed to form a face, together with all the immediate supports to retain it in position while concrete is placed.

Falsework means the structural elements supporting both the formwork and the concrete until the concrete becomes self-supporting.

A formed face is one which has been cast against formwork.

An exposed face is one which will remain visible when construction has been completed.

## CONSTRUCTION OF FORMWORK AND FALSEWORK

Before construction begins, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, drawings showing details of the proposed formwork and falsework.

Formwork and falsework shall be so constructed that they will support the loads imposed on them by the fresh concrete together with additional stresses imposed by vibrating equipment and by construction traffic, so that after the concrete has hardened the formed faces shall be in the positions shown on the drawings within the tolerances set out in Clause 806.

Ground supports shall be properly founded on footings designed to prevent settlement. Joints in formwork for exposed faces shall, unless otherwise specified, be evenly spaced

and horizontal or vertical and shall be continuous or form a regular pattern.

All joints in formwork including formwork for construction joints shall be tight against the escape of cement, water and fines. Where reinforcement projects through formwork, the form shall fit closely round the bars.

Formwork shall be so designed that it may be easily removed from the work without damage to the faces of the concrete. It shall also incorporate provisions for making minor adjustments in position if required, to ensure the correct location of concrete faces. Due allowance shall be made in the position of all formwork for movement and settlement under the weight of fresh concrete.

Where overhangs in formwork occur, means shall be provided to permit the escape of air and to ensure that the space is filled completely with fully compacted concrete.

Formwork shall be provided for concrete surfaces at slopes of 30 degrees to the horizontal or steeper. Surfaces at slopes less than 20 degrees may be formed by screeding. Surfaces at slopes between 20 degrees and 30 degrees shall generally be formed unless the Contractor can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that such slopes can be screeded with the use of special screed boards to hold the concrete in place during vibration.

Horizontal or inclined formwork to the upper surface of concrete shall be adequately secured against uplift due to the pressure of fresh concrete. Formwork to voids within the body of the concrete shall also be tied down or otherwise secured against floating.

The internal and external angles on concrete surfaces shall be formed with fillets and chamfers of the sizes shown on the drawings unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer.

Supports for formwork for non-water retaining structures may be bolted to previously placed concrete provided the type of bolt used is acceptable to the Engineer. If metal ties through the concrete are used in conjunction with bolts, the metal left in shall not be closer than 50mm to the face of the concrete.

Supports for formwork for water retaining structures may be bolted to previously placed concrete provided the type of bolts and positions of fixing are acceptable to the Engineer. After concreting the Contractor shall remove all support bolts and seal all holes with well rammed cement/sand mortar containing approved waterproofing cement additive. Metal ties which would be left in the concrete shall not be permitted.

Formwork shall not be re-used after it has suffered damage which in the opinion of the

Engineer is sufficient to impair the finished surfaces of the concrete.

Where circumstances prevent easy access within the form for cleaning and inspection, temporary openings for this purpose shall be provided through the formwork.

Shear keys shall be provided in all construction joints of the size and shape indicated on the drawings.

Where precast concrete elements are specified for use as permanent formwork, or proposed by the Contractor and agreed by the Engineer, they shall comply with the requirements of the Specification. Such elements shall be set true to line and level within the tolerances prescribed for the appropriate class of finish in Clause 506 and fixed so that they cannot move when concrete is placed against them.

## PREPARATION OF FORMWORK

Before any reinforcement is placed into position within formwork, the latter shall be thoroughly cleaned and then dressed with a release agent. The agent shall be either a suitable oil incorporating a wetting agent, an emulsion of water suspended in oil or a low viscosity oil containing chemical agents. The Contractor shall not use an emulsion of oil suspended in water nor any release agent which causes staining or discoloration of the concrete, air holes on the concrete surface, or retards the set of the concrete.

In order to avoid colour difference on adjacent concrete surfaces, only one type of release agent shall be used in any one section of the works.

In cases where it is necessary to fix reinforcement before placing formwork, all surface preparation of formwork shall be carried out before it is placed into position. The Contractor shall not allow reinforcement or prestressing tendons to be contaminated with formwork release agent.

Before placing concrete all dirt, construction debris and other foreign matter shall be removed completely from within the placing area.

Before concrete placing commences, all wedges and other adjusting devices shall be secured against movement during concrete placing and the Contractor shall maintain a watch on the formwork during placing to ensure that no movement occurs.

## REMOVAL OF FORMWORK

Formwork shall be carefully removed without shock or disturbance to the concrete. No formwork shall be removed until the concrete has gained sufficient strength to withstand safely any stresses to which it may thereby be subjected.

The minimum periods which shall elapse between completion of placing concrete and removal of forms are given in Table 8.1 and apply to ambient temperatures higher than 10 degrees centigrade. At lower temperatures or if cement other than ordinary Portland are involved, the Engineer may instruct that longer periods be used.

Alternatively, formwork may be removed when the concrete has attained the strength set out in Table 8.1, provided that the attained strength is determined by making test cubes and curing them under the same conditions as the concrete to which they refer.

Compliance with these requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of his obligation to delay removal of formwork until the removal can be completed without damage to the concrete.

**Table 8.1 - Minimum Periods for Formwork Removal**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Position of Formwork** | **Min. Period for temp over 10 Degrees Centigrade** | **Strength to be attained** |
| Vertical or near vertical faces of mass concrete | 24 hours | 0.2 C |
| Vertical or near vertical faces of reinforced walls, beams and columns | 48 hours | 0.3 C |
| Underside of arches, beams and slabs  (formwork only) | 4 days | 0.5 C |
| Supports to underside of arches, beams and slabs | 14 days | C |
| Arched linings in tunnels and underground works | 24 hours | 4 N/mm2 |

**Note:** C is the nominal strength for the class of concrete used.

If the Contractor wishes to strip formwork from the underside of arches, beams and slabs before the expiry of the period for supports set out above, it shall be designed so that it can be removed without disturbing the supports. The Contractor shall not remove supports temporarily for the purpose of stripping formwork and subsequently replace them.

As soon as the formwork has been removed, bolt holes in concrete faces other than construction joints which are not required for subsequent operations shall be completely filled with mortar sufficiently dry to prevent any slumping at the face. The mortar shall be mixed in the same proportions as the fine aggregate and cement in the surrounding concrete and with the same materials and shall be finished flush with the face of the concrete.

## SURFACE FINISHES ON FORMED SURFACES

**Classes of Finish**

The surface finish to be achieved on formed concrete surfaces shall be as shown on the drawings and defined hereunder:-

**a) Class F1 Finish**

This finish is for surfaces against which backfill or further concrete will be placed. Formwork may be sawn boards, sheet metal or any other suitable material which will prevent the loss of fine material from the concrete being placed.

**b) Class F2 Finish**

This finish is for surfaces which are permanently exposed to view but where the highest standard of finish is not required. Forms to provide a Class F2 finish shall be faced with wrought thicknessed tongued and grooved boards with square edges arranged in a uniform pattern and close jointed or with suitable sheet material. The thickness of boards or sheets shall be such that there shall be no visible deflection under the pressure exerted by the concrete placed against them. Joints between boards or panels shall be horizontal and vertical unless otherwise directed. This finish shall be such as to require no general filling of surface pitting, but fins, surface discoloration and other minor defects shall be remedied by methods agreed by the Engineer.

**c) Class F3 Finish**

This finish is for surfaces which will be in contact with water flowing at high velocity, and for surfaces prominently exposed to view where good appearance is of special importance. To achieve this finish, which shall be free of board marks, the formwork shall be faced with plywood complying with B.S. 1088 or equivalent material in large sheets. The sheets shall be arranged in an approved pattern. Wherever possible, joints between sheets shall be arranged to coincide with architectural features or changes in direction of the surface.

All joints between panels shall be vertical and horizontal unless otherwise directed. Suitable joints shall be provided between sheets to maintain accurate alignment in the plane of the sheets. Unfaced wrought boarding or standard steel panels will not be permitted for Class F3 finish. The Contractor shall ensure that the surface is protected from rust marks, spillages and stains of all kinds.

**d) Curved Surfaces**

For curved surfaces where F2 or F3 finishes are called for, the formwork face shall be built up of splines cut to make a tight surface which shall then be dressed to produce the required finish.

Alternatively, single curvature surfaces may be faced with plastic or plywood linings attached to the backing with adhesive or with escutcheon pins driven flush. Linings shall not bulge, wrinkle or otherwise deform when subjected to temperature and moisture changes.

## TOLERANCES

All parts of formed concrete surfaces shall be in the positions shown on the drawings within the tolerances set out in Table 8.2.

In cases where the drawings call for tolerances other than those given in Table 8.2 the tolerances shown on the drawings shall take precedence.

Where precast units have been set to a specified tolerance, further adjustments shall be made as necessary to produce a satisfactory straight or curved line. When the Engineer has approved the alignment, the Contractor shall fix the units so that there is no possibility of further movement.

**Table 8.2 - Tolerances**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Class of**  **Finish** | **Tolerances in mm (See Note)** | | |
| **A** | **B** | **C** |
| F1 | 10 | 10 | + 25 to - 10 |
| F2 | 5 | 10 | + or - 15 |
| F3 | 2 | 5 | + or - 10 |

**Note**: The tolerances A, B and C given in the table are defined as follows:

1. Column A is an abrupt irregularity in the surface due to misaligned formwork or defects in the face of the formwork.

2. Column B is a gradual deviation from a plane surface as indicated by a straight edge 3m long. In the case of curved surfaces the straight edge shall be replaced by a correctly shaped template.

3. Column C is the amount by which the whole or part of a concrete face is displaced from the correct position shown on the drawings.

# MASONRY

## GENERAL

All masonry work shall be constructed from building stone as specified in Clause 1007.

For culvert headwalls and other small works, the stone shall, unless otherwise specified, be rough dressed. For walls, facing and other exposed works the stone shall unless otherwise specified, be medium chisel-dressed.

## WORKMANSHIP

The Contractor shall provide and use proper setting out rods for all work.

Stones shall be well soaked before use and the tops of walls shall be kept wet as the work proceeds. The stones shall be properly bonded so that no vertical joint in a course is within 115mm of a joint in the previous course. Alternate courses of walling at angles and intersections shall be carried through the full thickness of the adjoining walls. All perpends, reveals and other angles of the walling shall be built strictly true and square.

The stones shall be bedded, jointed and pointed in 1:3 cement: sand mortar in accordance with Clause 1009 with beds and joints 9mm thick flushed up and grouted solid as the work proceeds.

All masonry work shall be cured in accordance with the relevant requirements to acceptable International Standards and/or as directed by the Engineer.

## CAST STONEWORK

Cast stone shall be as specified in Clause 1008. Facing stones shall be brought up in courses to a height not exceeding 1 metre at a time, the concrete backing being then brought up and well incorporated into and round the backs of the stones and the projecting metal ties to ensure a complete bond. The stones shall be bedded and jointed as shown on the drawings.

All materials, moulds, mixing, casting and surface treatment, setting, jointing and pointing, and all centering, scaffolding and labour required to complete the cast stonework specified or as shown on the drawings, shall be included in the rates for such work.

# MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS AND MATERIALS

## GENERAL

The approval in writing or otherwise by the Engineer of any materials shall not in any way whatsoever relieve the Contractor from any liability or obligation under the Contract and no claim by the Contractor on account of the failure, insufficiency or unsuitability of any such materials will be entertained.

a) All items shall be suitable for water works purposes and for use with cold water installation and operation being in a tropical climate.

b) All items hereinafter specified shall be to such other Standard or Specification which in the opinion of the Engineer provides for a quality of material and workmanship not inferior to the Standard Reference Number (SRN) quoted. The Standard or Specification must be submitted to the Engineer for approval before commencement of work.

c) All ferrous pipes and fittings shall be coated with a protective paint suitable for use in and transport through a tropical climate.

d) The Contractor shall supply to the Employer a certificate stating that each item supplied has been subjected to the tests hereinafter laid down and conforms in all respects to the said Specification.

e) The Contractor shall provide adequate protection to all piping, flanged items and valves so as to guard effectively against damage in transit and storage and ingress of foreign matter inside the valves.

f) All pipework and fittings shall be subjected to a works hydrostatic test pressure which shall be not less than twice the maximum operating pressure.

g) The Contractor should exercise diligence to provide the best material.

h) Where applicable the manufacturer’s Specification should accompany all offers. The name of the manufacturer must in every case be stated.

j) Where necessary the Contractor shall provide rubber gaskets to comply with

SRN 208 and all other bolts, nuts, washers, etc. to undertake jointing at fittings etc.

k) Any articles required under this Contract which are found to be faulty due to a crack, flaw or any other reason or is not in accordance with the Specification stipulated will not be accepted nor will the Employer be liable for any charges in respect of such an article. Where any such rejected article can, in the opinion of the Engineer, be rendered usable, the Contractor may deal with it accordingly and include it in the Contract at a price to be mutually agreed. Straight pipes which have been cut will be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer, provided the length is not less than 4 metres or two thirds of the standard length whichever is the lesser and will be priced pro-rata.

l) Wherever possible, samples of pipes and fittings shall be submitted for approval of the Engineer prior to the Contractor obtaining the total requirements.

## SUBMISSION OF SAMPLES

As soon as possible after the contract has been awarded, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a list of the suppliers from whom he proposes to purchase the materials necessary for the execution of the Works. Each supplier must be willing to admit the Engineer or his representatives, to his premises during ordinary working hours for the purpose of obtaining samples of the materials in question. Alternatively, if desired by the Engineer, the Contractor shall deliver the samples of the materials to the Engineer’s office without charge.

The information regarding the names of the suppliers may be submitted at different times, as may be convenient, but no source of supply shall be changed without the Engineer’s prior approval once a supplier, source or material has been approved.

Samples of materials approved will be retained at the Engineer’s office until the completion of the contract. Samples may be tested to destruction.

All materials delivered to site must be at least equal in all respects to approved samples, otherwise they shall be rejected. No special payment will be made for compliance with clauses specifying tests etc. to ensure quality control etc. unless specifically itemised in Bills of Quantities.

## ARCHITRAVES AND STOPS

Architraves and stops shall be Class 1 Mvuli matching to the frames and linings.

## BLOCKWORK

Building blocks shall be dense concrete blocks complying with the requirements of B.S. 2028, 1364, with faces for plastering and having a compressive strength of 14 N/sq.mm. (Table 2, Type A14).

Blocks shall be obtained from an approved manufacturer and shall be equal to sample blocks previously approved by the Engineer’s Representative.

Blocks shall be carefully handled and stored on site and protected from the weather at all times.

Surfaces on which blockwork is to be built shall be kept clean. Blocks shall be well wetted before being laid and the tops of walls where blockwork has been left shall be well wetted before re-commencing. Blockwork shall be built plumb, true to line and level, with all perpends vertical and in line. Blocks shall be built in half bond and alternate courses shall be block bonded at all junctions, no cut block shall be less than half a block. Joints in concrete blockwork shall be well filled with gauged mortar and shall not exceed 10mm in width.

## BOLTS AND NUTS

Bolts and nuts shall comply with the relevant requirements of the British Standards as set out below:-

Black Hexagon Bolts, Screws and Nuts B.S. 4190, Grade 4.6

Metal Washers for General Purpose B.S. 4320

Black Cup and Countersunk Head Bolts B.S. 4993

and Screws, with Nuts

The items shall preferably have coarse metric threads but items with B.S.W. threads may be used. Bolt lengths shall be sufficient to ensure that nuts are full threaded when tightened in their final position.

## BONDING TIES

Bonding ties shall be 75mm wide x 250mm long galvanized bitumen-coated expanded metal strip, cast 100mm into concrete surfaces in contact with block work. The bonding tie used shall be approved by the Engineer’s Representative.

## BUILDING STONE

All building stone shall be capable of withstanding when wet a crushing stress of 3.5 N/sq.mm. The source of stone shall be approved by the Engineer and stone supplied therefrom shall be free from magadi, overburden, mudstone, cracks, sandholes, veins, laminations or other imperfections.

The stone shall be chisel dressed into true rectangular blocks, with each surface even and at right angles to all adjoining surfaces, to the size specified. For exposed stonework the maximum permissible variation of any of the specified dimensions shall be 6mm provided that cut stone, supplied as ‘rock face’ stone may be hammer dressed on one face only, or on one face and one end, if in other respects it conforms with this specification. Stones shorter than 375mm will not be accepted.

Unless the Engineer allows otherwise the Contractor shall at his own expense provide and dress four 100mm cubes of stone for testing.

The stone shall be sound when tested in accordance with SRN 870 except that:-

1. The treatment shall be repeated for 10 cycles only; and
2. The second criterion of failure shall be amended to allow for a loss of weight of not more than 20% of its original weight.

## CAST STONE

Cast stone shall be manufactured by an approved manufacturer to the shapes and dimensions shown on the drawings, and shall conform to the requirements of SRN 871: Cast Stone. It shall have a dense and even surface of the texture and colour detailed on the drawings or required by the Engineer. Where indicated exposed faces of the stone shall be formed of a specially graded mix. Metal bond ties of approved manufacture shall be cast in with the stone as shown on the drawings. Samples of the completed stone shall be submitted for the Engineer’s prior approval.

All stones shall be protected from damage during transport and erection by means of cement slurry coatings or by other approved methods.

## CEMENT GROUT

Cement grout shall consist of Portland Cement and water mixed in the proportion of one part by volume of cement and one and a half parts by volume of water. The grout shall be used within one hour of mixing.

## CEMENT MORTAR

Cement mortar shall consist of proportions by volume as specified of Portland Cement and natural sand or crushed natural stone or a combination of both as specified in SRN 135 and SRN 136: Building Sands from Natural Sources. The constituent materials shall be accurately gauged and mixed in an approved manner.

Cement mortar shall be made in small quantities only as and when required, and any mortar which has begun to set or which has been mixed for a period of more than one hour shall be rejected.

## CEMENT-LIME MORTAR

Cement-lime mortar shall consist of Portland Cement, hydrated lime and natural sand or crushed natural stone or a combination of both, as specified for cement mortar in Clause 712. The constituent materials shall be accurately gauged and mixed by volume in an approved manner in the proportions specified.

Cement-lime mortar shall be made only in small quantities as and when required. Any mortar which has begun to set or which has been mixed for a period of more than two hours shall be rejected.

## CONCRETE BLOCKS

Solid and hollow concrete blocks for walling shall comply with SRN 804 in every respect.

All solid and hollow concrete blocks used in the walling must be capable of withstanding a crushing pressure of not less than 0.35 kg per square millimetre after 28 days. The blocks shall be cast in Metric sizes.

## CONCRETE DRAIN INVERT BLOCKS

Precast concrete invert blocks shall be manufactured to the detail drawings supplied from concrete Class 20/10 as specified in Table 7.2 using maximum 12mm size aggregates. If required, cube test certificates shall be supplied by the manufacturer.

## CONCRETE SLABS FOR OPEN DRAINS

Precast concrete slabs for lining open drains shall be manufactured to the detail drawings supplied from concrete Class 20/10 as specified in Table 7.2 using maximum 12mm size aggregates. If required, cube test certificates shall be supplied by the manufacturer.

## DAMP-PROOF COURSE (D.P.C.)

Hessian based metal cored bitumen for damp-proof courses shall be lead cored, complying with B.S. 743 paragraph 4, type D, weighing not less than 4.4 kg. per square metre. Damp-proof course shall be bedded horizontally in mortar as for blockwork with 115mm laps in length and full laps at angles.

## DOORS

Internal doors shall be hardwood framed solid cored flush doors constructed in accordance with B.S. 459 Part 3, faced both sides with 3mm thick Mvuli veneered plywood and lipped all round with matching hardwood lipping. Moisture content at delivery shall be 12% (+ or - 2%).

## ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

The electrical installations will be carried out by Licensed Electrician and complying with the following: -

a) Regulations for Electrical Equipment of Buildings issued by the Institution of

Electrical Engineers.

b) Electric Power Act.

c) The Kenya Power Company’s Bye-Laws.

d) Relevant current British Standards and Codes of Practice.

e) All the relevant clauses in this Specification.

## FIRE HYDRANTS

Fire hydrants shall be in accordance with SRN 509. They shall be for installation underground and shall be in accordance with SRN 509.

The spindle shall be provided with a universal cast iron cap conforming to SRN 501.

The spindle of the fire hydrant shall be of the non-rising type and screwed so as to close the hydrant when rotated in a clockwise direction viewed from above. The direction of closing shall be clearly cast on the valve cap.

The flanged outlet of the outlet bend shall have a Bayonet Joint Outlet for a 63mm standpipe. The outlet of the hydrant shall be of the hooked type with hooks 112mm apart.

The outlet shall have a gun metal standpipe seating and be covered by a loose cast iron cap which shall be attached to the hydrant by means of a chain.

Both flanges shall be 63mm drilled to requirements of SRN 207.

The outlet bends shall be subject to a hydrostatic test in accordance with procedure set out in SRN 509 and shall be water-tight against a test pressure of 1.85 Pa. head of water.

## FIXING IRONMONGERY

The rates for supplying and fixing ironmongery shall include for all sinking, cutting, boring, mortising etc., making good, replacing damaged screws, oiling, adjusting and leaving in good working order and for mastering all keys.

## FIXING JOINERY

Doors shall be hung on one or one and a half pairs of butt hinges to give a maximum even tolerance of 2mm all round.

Sub-frames shall be fixed to blockwork with three fixing clamps per side and one dowel let 50mm into the floor and 50mm into the foot of each leg. Linings shall be fixed after completion of other finishings by means of screwing and pellating to sub-frames with matching hardwood pellates. Architraves and stops shall be pinned on, heads punched and filled with tinted filler.

## FRAMES AND LININGS

Door frames and linings shall be Class 1 Mvuli mortice and tenon jointed at angles. Sub- frames for internal doors shall be Class 1 Mvuli tongued at angles.

## GABIONS

Gabions shall be of the hexagonal wire mesh type, with mesh dimensions of 80 mm x 100 mm. The minimum dimension shall not exceed 83 mm. Wire shall be galvanised prior to weaving the mesh to resist corrosion from water.

All wire used in the fabrication of the gabion and in the wiring operation during construction shall be in accordance with BS 1052/1980 Mild Steel wire appended having a tensile strength of 38-50 kg/mm2

All wire shall be galvanised to BS 443: 1982 'Zinc coatings on steel wire' with the minimum weight of Zinc coating in accordance with Table below.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Diameter (mm)** | **Minimum Weight of Coating (g/m2)** |
| Mesh wire | 2.7 | 260 |
| Binding and connecting wire | 2.2 | 240 |
| Selvedge wire | 3.4 | 275 |

All wire used in the fabrication of gabions and in the wiring operations during construction shall, after galvanizing, have extruded onto it a coating of polyvinyl chloride compound referred to as PVC. The coating shall be black in colour, not less than 0.4 mm thickness and shall be capable of resisting deleterious effects of exposure.

Gabions shall be of the following standard sizes:

2m x 1m x 0.5m

2m x 1m x 1m

6m x 2m x 0.3m

Gabions shall be provided with diaphragms to divide the boxes in compartments with a maximum dimension in any direction of 1m.

Joints shall be flexible and shall consist of not less than one and a half full turns of wire, at each mesh point of the joint line.

Gabions shall be as manufactured by Maccaferri, or equivalent. Alternative materials shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

Rockfill for gabions shall consist of hardcore i.e. sound hard stone or broken rock. The maximum size shall be 220mm, and the minimum size shall be 120mm; however, up to 10% of some smaller blinding material (min. 75mm) to fill the internal voids between the bigger rocks will be allowed.

Gabions shall be placed in their final positions prior to filling with rock, and shall then be tied together and filled with rock. After filling with rock, the tops shall be closed and securely tied with connecting wire. The larger rocks shall be placed on the upper face of the gabion in order to present a reasonably closed surface. All assembly, erection, stretching, filling with rock and final filing shall be in accordance with the instructions as issued by the manufacturer.

## GALVANISED WORK

Iron and steel, where galvanized, shall comply with B.S. 729, entirely coated with zinc after fabrication by complete immersion in a zinc bath in one operation and all excess carefully removed. The finished surface shall be clean and uniform.

## GULLY GRATINGS AND FRAMES

Gully gratings and frames shall be basically in accordance with the requirements of SRN 846, nominal size 500mm x 350mm except that the gully gratings shall be constructed of mild steel concrete filled in accordance with the standard detail drawings.

Where indicated as being kerb inlet type, the gullies shall conform to the shape and dimensions given on the detail drawings supplied, but in respect of materials and workmanship conform to SRN 846.

## HARDWOOD

Hardwood for joinery shall be sound, well-conditioned and seasoned Mvuli complying with the requirements of B.S. 1186 Part 1, Class 1. A sample of each representative section for use in the work shall be previously submitted by the Contractor for approval by the Engineer’s Representative. Moisture content shall be 12% (+ or - 2%).

## HYDRATED LIME

Hydrated lime shall comply with SRN 801: Building Limes, and shall be of the semi- hydrated type.

## IRONMONGERY

All ironmongery shall be obtained from a source approved by the Engineer’s Representative. Samples shall be submitted before ordering and the articles ordered shall match up with the approved samples. Screws of a like metal shall be used for all fittings.

## JOINERY

All exposed joiner’s work shall have wrought faces. The prices of all joiner’s work shall include for slightly rounded arises.

Where the term ‘framing’ or ‘framed’ is made use of, it shall be understood to mean all halvings, dovetails, tenons and hardwood pins and the best known means of putting the work together.

All framed work shall be put together loosely and stacked under cover where a free current of air can circulate and is not to be wedged and glued until it is required for fixing.

All joinery, when brought on the works, shall be stacked under cover.

The Engineer or his representative, shall have full right of access to the joinery works and power to condemn any work not approved and any approval expressed or implied is not to relieve the Contractor from his responsibility and liability to make good any shrinkage or other defects that may appear after the work is fixed.

All joinery to be painted shall be knotted and primed.

The Contractor shall provide all materials, labour, framing, fixing, etc., nails, screws and everything necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.

## JOINT PRIMER

Joint priming compound shall be entirely in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations for the joint sealant to be used.

## JOINT SEALING COMPOUND

Poured joint sealing material shall consist of an approved rubber-bitumen compound, complying with the requirements of SRN 879, or a two component, cold applied compound complying with SRN 879 as stated in the Bill of Quantities. Test Certificates, prepared by an approved testing laboratory, shall be supplied by the Contractor to show that the material does in fact comply in respect of cone penetration, flow and bond with the under-mentioned requirements:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Test Cone Penetration  0.15 kg. for 5 secs. at 25o centigrade using standard grease cone | Hot-poured Materials  Penetration not to exceed 9mm | Cold-poured Materials  Penetration to be not less than 5mm not more than 27.5mm |
| Flow  On a plane inclined at 75o to the horizontal, 5 hours at 60o centigrade | Flow not to exceed  5mm | Flow not to exceed 20mm |
| Bond  25mm wide joint extended 12mm at rate of 4mm per hour at 18o centigrade. No more than one specimen in three to develop a crack separation or other opening more than 4mm deep | Five cycles of extension and recompression | Three cycles of extension and recompression |

Approved hot-poured materials shall also comply with a requirement whereby when heated for a period of 6 hours at a temperature of 80 degrees centigrade above recommended pouring temperature or 30 degrees centigrade below the safe heating temperature whichever is the greater shall still comply with the flow requirements of this clause.

In addition to materials complying with SRN 879, the Engineer may approve the use of alternative materials provided that they meet the requirements of this clause relating to cold-poured joint sealing compounds.

## LIME MORTAR

Lime mortar shall consist of proportions by volume as specified of hydrated lime and naturals and/or crushed natural stone or a combination of both as specified for cement mortar in Clause 1010. The constituent materials shall be accurately gauged and mixed in an approved manner.

## MANHOLE COVERS AND FRAMES

Manhole covers and frames shall be basically in accordance with the requirements of SRN 846: Cast Manhole Covers, Road Gully Gratings and Frames for Drainage Purposes except that the manhole covers shall be constructed of mild steel, concrete filled, in accordance with the standard detail drawings.

Foul water sewer manholes shall have triangular Grade “A” heavy duty covers and frames. Circular manhole covers and frames shall be used on surface water sewer manholes.

## MANHOLE STEP IRONS

Step irons of general purpose type shall comply in all respects with SRN 845: Malleable

Step Irons.

## MARKER AND INDICATOR POSTS

Marker posts shall be erected at changes in direction of water mains as directed by the Engineer. Indicator posts shall be erected at valves and other fittings as directed. Marker and indicator posts shall be embedded in concrete as shown on drawings and shall be vibrated precast reinforced concrete as per dimensions shown on drawings. They should be painted in colours as indicated on the drawings.

## MURRAM

Murram shall be from an approved source quarried so as to exclude vegetable matter, loam, top soil or clay. The California Bearing Ratio of the murram, as determined for a sample compacted to maximum density (as defined under SRN 601) and allowed to soak in water for four days, shall not be less than 30%. This C.B.R. is a guide to quality only and the compaction in the work will be judged by density.

## PAINTS

All priming, undercoating and finishing paints shall be in accordance with SRN 877 or SRN 878 as appropriate.

The painting of all building works shall comprise a special paint recommended for external work while all other paints, plastic emulsion coating etc. are to be of an approved manufacturer. All paints, distempers etc. shall be delivered on site intact in the original drums or tins, and shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer’s printed directions. The only addition which will be allowed to be made will be liquid thinners, driers etc. supplied by the makers for the purpose.

All surfaces must be thoroughly cleaned down prior to painting and decorating work and no external painting shall be carried out in rainy weather. All paint must be thoroughly well worked on and excess of paint in any coat must be avoided.

All colours will be selected by the Engineer from the standard range of colours.

## PENSTOCKS

Cast iron penstocks shall be all in accordance with SRN 906 and SRN 916. Seating faces shall be gun metal or bronze.

Spindles shall be threaded as necessary and non-rising unless otherwise specified. Spindles shall be of aluminium bronze, manganese bronze and extension spindles may be of mild steel.

Handwheels shall be of cast iron and words “OPEN” and “SHUT” marked on upper side with appropriate direction arrows.

## PLYWOOD

Plywood generally shall comply with B.S. 1455. That from sources not included in B.S. 1455 shall be of corresponding grades of veneers and types of bonding. Plywood for flush doors shall be Grade I Mvuli veneered.

## PRECAST CONCRETE GULLIES

Precast concrete gullies shall be unreinforced and shall comply with the requirements of SRN 854: Concrete Cylindrical Pipes and Fittings including Manholes, Inspection Chambers and Street Gullies.

## PRECAST CONCRETE MANHOLES AND INSPECTION CHAMBERS

Precast concrete manholes and inspection chambers shall comply with the requirements of SRN 854: Concrete Cylindrical Pipes and Fittings including Manholes, Inspection Chambers and Street Gullies, and they shall carry the relevant Standard Institution registered certification trade mark, or test certificates shall be furnished by the manufacturer.

## PRECAST CONCRETE UNITS

Precast concrete covers to be precast units for use in the works, whether instructed under the Contract or proposed by the Contractor.

**a) Formwork for Precast Units**

Moulds shall be so constructed that they do not suffer distortion or dimensional changes during use and are tight against loss of cement grout or fines from the concrete.

Moulds shall be set up on firm foundations so that no settlement occurs under the weight of the fresh concrete.

Moulds shall be constructed so that units may be removed from them without sustaining any damage.

Release agents used for demoulding shall not stain the concrete or affect its properties in any way.

**b) Reinforcement for Precast Units**

Reinforcement in precast units shall comply with the requirement of Clauses 721 i) and 719-720. When preformed cages are used the cages shall be made up on jigs to ensure dimensional accuracy and shall be carefully supported within the could in such a way that they cannot move when concrete is placed. Reinforcement complying with SRN 126 may be tack welded where bars cross to provide rigidity in the cage but reinforcement complying with SRN 127 shall not be welded.

Cover to main reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings, or if not shown shall be not less than 25mm or the diameter of the bar, whichever is the greater. Cover on distribution steel shall not be less than 15mm or the diameter of the bar whichever is the greater.

Bars shall be spaced so that the minimum clear distance between them is the maximum nominal aggregate size plus five millimetres but in any case not less than the diameter of the bars.

Bars may be placed in pairs provided that there are no laps in the paired lengths.

**c) Casting of Units**

Concrete for precast units shall comply with Clauses 1039/1040 and 701-710 using the class of concrete specified on the drawings.

If lightweight aggregates are specified, they shall comply with SRN 147.

The area in which units are cast shall be adequately protected from the weather so that the process is not affected by rain, sun or drying winds.

**d) Curing Precast Units**

Requirements for curing shall be generally as set out in Clause 707.

The Contractor shall ensure that units do not suffer any loss of moisture or sudden changes of temperature for at least four days after casting. If a water spray is used for curing, the water shall be at a temperature within 5 degrees centigrade of the temperature of the unit being cured.

If Contractor proposes curing at elevated temperatures, the method shall be subject to the agreement of the Engineer and shall include means whereby units are heated and subsequently cooled evenly without sudden changes of temperature.

**e) Dimensional Tolerances of Precast Units**

Units shall be accurately formed to the dimensions shown on the drawings unless closer tolerances are called for by the Engineer.

**f) Surface Finish of Precast Units**

The formed faces of precast units shall be finished to Class F3 as set out in Clause

805c) unless another class of finish is specified on the drawings.

Free faces shall be finished to Class UF2 unless another class of finish is specified on the drawings

In cases where a special finish is required a trial panel shall be constructed by the Contractor which after approval by the Engineer shall be kept available for inspection at the place of casting and production units shall thereafter match the approved pattern.

Those parts of the unit which are to be joined to other units or to in-situ concrete shall be brushed with a stiff brush before the concrete has fully hardened. Alternatively, if the concrete has been allowed to harden, the surfaces shall be roughened by sand blasting or by the use of a needle gun.

**g) Handling and Storage of Precast Units**

Precast units shall be handled in a manner which will not cause damage of any kind and shall be stored on a hard impermeable base.

Prestressed units and large precast normally reinforced units shall be handled and stored so that no stresses shall be induced in excess of those which they will incur in their final positions in the Works unless they have been designed to resist such stresses.

Units shall be provided with adequate lifting holes or loops, placed in the locations shown on the drawings or agreed by the Engineer and they shall be lifted only by such holes or loops. Where it is not possible to provide holes or loops, suitable sling positions shall be indicated in paint on the units.

Units shall be marked indelibly with the reference number and date of casting and shall be stacked on suitable packers which will not damage the concrete or stain the surfaces. Not more than two packers shall be placed under each unit and these shall be located either at the positions of the permanent support points or in positions such that the induced stresses in the unit will be a minimum.

**h) Testing Precast Units**

Precast units shall be capable of safely sustaining the loads which they have been designed to carry. The Contractor shall subject units selected by the Engineer to load tests simulating the working conditions. Details of such tests shall be agreed between the Engineer and the Contractor.

In the case of units subject to bending loads the test piece shall be supported at full span and a loading equivalent to 1.25 times the sum of the live and dead loads which were assumed in the design shall be maintained for one hour without the appearance of any signs of distress. The recovery one hour after the removal of load shall be not less than 75 per cent of the full load deflection.

If the unit fails to meet the above requirements, further tests shall be carried out on two more units. If either of these fail the whole batch of units will be rejected.

If the Engineer so requires, a test to destruction shall also be carried out which on units subject to bending shall be as follows:-

The units shall be supported at full span and a load applied in increments instructed by the Engineer up to 95 per cent of the designed ultimate load. This load shall be held for 15 minutes without failure of the unit. The deflection at the end of this period shall be not more than 1/40th of the span. The load shall then be further increased until failure occurs.

If the unit fails to sustain the required load for the prescribed period or if the deflection exceeds the specified amount, the Engineer may order two further tests, and if either of these fail, the batch of units which they represent may be rejected.

## PRECAST LINTELS

All precast items shall be marked with the date of casting and shall not be built into the works until they have matured for 28 days. Ends of bar reinforcement shall be hooked or bent as required. The cover for reinforcement shall be 25mm from internal faces and 38mm from external exposed faces. The ‘top’ of lintels shall be numbered for identification.

Lintels shall have timber or pre-formed inserts cast in for fixing metal windows where required and shall have fair face finish on all surfaces exposed to view and hacked surfaces where plastered.

## PREFORMED JOINT FILLER

Preformed joint filler shall be of the thickness shown on the drawings or as stated in the

Bill of Quantities.

The material comprising joint filler shall be as stated on the drawings or approved by the

Engineer.

## STONE DUST

Stone dust for blinding shall be blacktrap screened to the following grading:-

Passing 10mm sieve 100% Passing No. 4 sieve 85% - 100% Passing No. 100 sieve 5% - 25%

## STOP VALVES

All stop valves shall be in accordance with SRN 826. Samples of valves shall be submitted for test and approval to the Engineer.

## STRUCTURAL STEEL FOR WELDED WORK

Structural steel for riveted and welded work shall comply with the requirements of SRN 125: Structural Steel, SRN 126: The Use of Structural Steel in Building and for Welded Work, SRN 125: High Yield Stress and High Tensile Structural Steel, High Tensile (Fusion Welding Quality) Structural Steel for Bridges, etc. and General Building Construction.

## STRUCTURAL STEELWORK

The whole of the structural steelwork and testing shall comply with the relevant clauses of B.S. 449. The Contractor shall include for the preparation of all shop details from the drawings supplied by the Engineer. All such details shall be approved in writing by the Engineer before the work is put in hand. Every drawing shall show the number and sizes of all rivets and bolts, complete details of welds, type of electrodes, welding procedure, whether the welds are to be made in the shop or elsewhere and any other relevant information. The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of his shop details and for shop fittings and site connections.

The Contractor shall take the dimensions from the structure and he shall verify all dimensions given on the drawings before the work is put in hand.

Any damage to materials on the site due to inadequate precautions being taken during the erection of the steelwork shall be made good to the satisfaction of the Engineer’s Representative at the Contractor’s expense.

The fabrication and erection of the steelwork shall be carried out in accordance with Part 5 of B.S. 449.

## TIMBER

Timber shall be sound, well-seasoned and entirely free from worm, beetle, warps, shakes, splits, and all forms of rot and deadwood. Where required, all timber shall be treated with creosote, as specified in SRN 872: Coal Tar Creosote for the Preservation of Timber or an alternative approved timber preservative.

## WATER BARS

Water bars shall be “Dumbell” type and be of natural or synthetic rubber or extruded PVC. They shall be flexible, tough, elastic and durable and of dimensions detailed. They should be unaffected on contact with dilute acids or alkalis. Joints and junctions shall, when possible, be prefabricated by the manufacturer, but if made at site the manufacturer’s instructions including recommended adhesives shall be followed and used. Samples shall be submitted for approval of the Engineer before use of any material.

## WATERPROOF UNDERLAY

Waterproof underlay shall consist of either waterproof paper complying with SRN 856: Waterproof Building Paper, containing approved fibrous reinforcement, or 500 gauge polythene sheeting as stated in the Bill of Quantities.

# PIPELINE CONSTRUCTION WORKS

## HANDLING OF PIPES AND FITTINGS

The Contractor shall exercise care in the handling of all pipes, specials, valves etc., to prevent damage to the structure surfaces and to the ends of the pipes.

## LOADING AND UNLOADING

Normally loading and unloading of small diameter pipes and fittings can be undertaken by hand; where mechanical means are used care should be exercised to ensure that the handling methods do not damage the pipes and fittings.

## STORAGE

The Contractor shall comply with the manufacturer’s specification regarding the storage of pipes, fittings and valves. Where storage dumps are to be provided along the route of the pipeline, these will be subject to the Engineer’s approval. The cost of so providing shall be borne by the Contractor and deemed to be covered by his rates in the Bill of Quantities.

## TRANSPORT

The Contractor shall provide such transport arrangements as will effectively cater for the lengths of pipes provided and the material of the piping. Adequate support shall be provided so as to ensure that the piping and fittings are not subject to excessive movement.

## EXAMINATION OF PIPES AND FITTINGS

The Contractor shall examine all pipes, valves, fittings and other materials to ascertain that they are in perfectly sound condition before commencing to lay the pipes, valves etc.

## INTERFERENCE WITH FENCES, DRAINS AND OTHER SERVICES

The Contractor shall ensure the proper reinstatement of fences, drains, telephone lines, KPLC cables etc. where affected by his work. All services shall be adequately protected and propped to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall be liable for any damage caused to the services due to his failure to provide adequate protection.

## METHOD OF EXCAVATION

The Contractor is deemed to have covered in his excavation rates all the work that is necessary in order to comply with the provisions of the Specifications in general and this Clause in particular.

a) The Contractor shall excavate the pipe trenches in the line and to the depths indicated on drawings or as indicated by the Engineer. Except where otherwise indicated on the drawings or directed by the Engineer, it is intended that the trench shall be excavated to such a depth as will allow of a minimum cover of 600mm over the top of the barrel of the pipe when laid. All trenches shall be excavated in open cuttings and for trenching to uPVC piping, shall not be opened too far in advance of pipe laying.

b) For the purpose of measurement, the width of trench shall be taken as the nominated width for the particular size of sewer, irrespective of the width of trench the Contractor may choose to excavate.

Nominated trench width for:

75mm main 0.5m

100mm main 0.6m

150mm main 0.6m

200mm main 0.6m

225mm main 0.6m

250mm main 0.6m

300mm main 0.7m

400mm main 0.8m

500mm main 0.9m

600mm main 1.0m

700mm main 1.1m

800mm main 1.2m

For two or more pipes in the same trench the nominated width shall be the distance between the centres of the outer pipes plus the internal radii of the outer pipes plus 400mm.

c) Where the trench passes through grassland, arable land or gardens, whether enclosed or otherwise, the turf, if any, shall be carefully pared off and stacked, and the productive soil shall be carefully removed for a width of 600mm greater than the nominated trench width, or equal to the overall width of track of excavating machine, whichever is greater, and laid aside to be subsequently used in reinstating the surface of the ground after the trench has been refilled.

d) The bottom of the trench shall be properly trimmed off, and all low places or irregularities shall be levelled up with fine material. Where rock or large stones are encountered, they shall be cut down to a depth of at least 100mm below the level at which the bottoms of the barrel of the pipes or flanges are to be laid, and covered to a like depth with fine material, so as to form a fine and even bed for the pipes. The bottom of trenches to accommodate uPVC piping shall be hardened by tamping in gravel or broken stone in all soft spots. The bedding shall consist of soil which can be properly compacted to provide support for the pipe and to comply with Clause 409 b).

e) Joint holes shall be excavated to suit minimum dimensions as will allow the joints to be well and properly jointed.

f) The pipe trench shall be kept clear of water at all times as per Clause 321 of this

Specification.

g) The Contractor shall, wherever necessary, by means of timbering or otherwise, support the sides of the trench so as to make them thoroughly secure, and afford adequate support to adjoining roads, land, buildings and property, during the whole time the trench remains open and shall remove such timbering when the trench has been backfilled. The cost of such timbering or other work shall be deemed to be included in the rates for excavation. In case the Contractor is instructed by the Engineer to leave any portion of such timber in position after backfilling the trench, he will be paid for it accordingly.

h) The clear width inside the timbering shall be at least 150mm in excess of the external diameter of the pipe being laid, in order to allow it to be freely lowered into position, in the trench without damage to the external protection.

i) Should the excavation be taken out to a greater depth than is specified the bottom shall be made good to the correct level with Class 15/20 concrete or other material approved by the Engineer. No payment shall be made for any over excavation carried out by the Contractor nor for the cost of filling up to required levels.

j) If a mechanical excavator is used by the Contractor, he shall indemnify the Employer against all claims for damage which in the opinion of the Engineer, may be caused by the use of this plant.

k) The Contractor shall fix Sight Rails for use with boning rods at intervals of not more than 30 metres and temporary Bench Marks related to the Survey of Kenya Datum shall be provided at such intervals as directed by the Engineer.

## PIPE LAYING

a) Pipelines shall be laid in straight lines and/or smooth curves as indicated on the drawings. The vertical profile of the pipe shall be to even gradients. Any pipes not so laid shall be removed if so directed by the Engineer, and re-laid in proper manner at the Contractor’s expense.

In laying the pipes and specials care shall be taken not to damage the protective linings and the pipes shall be handled with tackle if so directed by the Engineer.

The pipes and specials shall be checked for flaws before they are lowered into the trench. After the pipes or specials have been checked they shall be cleaned and set to proper gradient and line so that there is a continuous rise from each washout to air valve.

When laying uPVC pipes, final connection at any fixed joints shall be deferred until the majority of the pipeline has been covered with backfill.

b) Large diameter curves to mains shall wherever possible be formed by allowing for deflection at flexible joints, not exceeding 3 degrees, or as specified by the manufacturers.

c) In jointing of the pipes and specials the Contractor shall comply with the standards adopted for the various types of joints as specified.

d) In laying pipes and specials with flanged joints, flanges shall be brought together and bolted with the faces absolutely parallel. A rubber jointing gasket ring 3mm thick shall be used in each flange joint and one washer with and not provided for each bolt.

The bolts shall be tightened up gradually and equally in the customary manner in order to distribute the stress evenly over the flange. If it is found necessary to deviate slightly from the normal run of the flanged piping, the deflection shall be obtained by means of a bevelled gun metal ring washer between the flanges.

e) The Contractor shall fix the gate valves, air valves and washout pipes all in accordance with the drawings.

f) The Contractor shall, subject to approval of the Engineer, cut pipes to such lengths as directed. Pipes should be cut off clean and square with the axis. Cuts should be made with an approved cutting device dependant on the type of pipe specified. Ends of pipes should be tapered by means approved by the Engineer if mechanical joints are to be used.

g) Equipment for tapping off the mains under pressure may be employed in the making of service or branch connections. The Contractor is required to choose a suitable method for fixing of the ferrule to the type of pipe specified, to the Engineer’s approval.

## BACKFILLING OF TRENCH

a) When a section of the main has been jointed, the ends shall be temporarily closed with caps, plugs or flanges to prevent ingress of foreign matter into the pipe to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The trench shall be properly backfilled and rammed for its whole length so that the soil cover to the main shall not be less than 600mm except at joint holes which shall be kept clear of all backfilling, if necessary, by the use of timbering, so that each joint is left fully exposed for the Engineer’s inspection. Special care shall be exercised when using surround to A.C. and uPVC pipes which shall be free from any stones and well compacted in layers to not less than 100mm above the crown of the pipe.

b) The Contractor’s attention is drawn to the special requirements for bedding and sidefill to uPVC pipes. Clay should not be used. Soils which are of a granular nature and provide adequate support after compaction shall be used. If unavailable from excavated material the Contractor should provide suitable material for which an item in the Bill has been included.

With flexible pipes it is important that the sidefill should be firmly compacted between the pipe and the soil sides of the trench. The bedding material shall be placed in 75mm layers up to the crown of the pipe with adequate compaction and then to a minimum height of 100mm or two thirds of the pipe diameter. The progress of filling and tamping should proceed equally on either side of the pipe so as to maintain an equal pressure on both sides.

c) Where a main is laid across a road or is in such a position as to interfere seriously with the normal use of the road, the Contractor may, with the consent of the Engineer and at his own risk, fill such holes as may be necessary. Due consideration is to be given to compaction of section of the trench across the road to prevent undue settlement. In the event of damage at this section the Contractor is required to re-excavate and repair the pipeline all at his own expense.

## ANCHOR BLOCKS AND SUPPORTS

Concrete Class 15/20 shall be placed in anchor blocks at all changes of direction of the pipeline exceeding 6 degrees and wherever else required to withstand thrust resulting from internal water pressure e.g. at blank ends. Concrete in plinths shall be placed where specified.

## CHAMBERS AND SURFACE BOXES

Gate valves, air valves and fire hydrants etc. shall be provided with suitable chambers or surface boxes in accordance with detailed drawings. In roads and footpaths the boxes shall have metal covers laid flush with the surface. Indicator posts to suit shall also be provided.

## PRESSURE TESTING OF PIPELINES

a) The Contractor shall test a section of main as long as possible subject to the maximum length of open trench approved by the Engineer. The test shall be carried out within 12 working days of the completion of such section of the main.

b) The pipeline shall be adequately anchored during the test at stop ends or valves to prevent movement under the test pressures.

c) The test section shall be filled with water and great care should be taken to drive out all air through air valves, ferrules etc. The test pressure is to be at least 1.5 times the nominal working pressure for the class of pipe being tested and is to be applied for at least 2 hours.

d) The leakage from the mains and connections from each section tested shall be according to SRN 316, i.e. not exceeding 0.02 litres per millimetre of nominal bore per kilometre of pipeline per 24 hour per bar of applied pressure head.

The determine the rate of leakage, the Contractor shall furnish a suitable hydraulic test pump, pressure gauge, connections and water meter or other appliance, for measuring the amount of water pumped. The pressure shall be raised to the amount required and specified by the Engineer, and shall be so maintained for a period of not less than two hours or whatever longer period as required by the Engineer to examine every joint to satisfy himself that they are sound.

If the leakage is at a greater rate than that specified, the Contractor shall re- excavate the trench where necessary and shall re-make the joints and replace defective work until the leakage shall be reduced to the allowable amount.

e) The Employer shall charge the Contractor the cost of any couplings required to join up tested lengths of main if, in the Engineer’s opinion, greater lengths could reasonably have been tested or if failure under test, requires the pipe to be cut, or other methods of laying should have been adopted.

Water used in testing the main shall be supplied by the Contractor. The Contractor shall carry out all work which may be necessary for making temporary connections to the existing mains to obtain water for testing at his own expense.

In carrying out the test for water tightness the Employer only shall authorize the operation of all valves, but the Contractor shall provide all the necessary labour to assist in the opening and closing of the valves to the Engineer’s instructions, and he shall allow in his prices for all his expenses in connection with testing on completion.

The Engineer shall be the sole judge of water tightness.

## CLEANING AND STERILISING OF PIPELINES

a) When a pipeline is complete and where applicable, has successfully passed the test, it shall be thoroughly washed out, using if possible, an open end. Thereafter it shall be sterilized by being filled with a suitable solution containing not less than 20 p.p.m. of free available chlorine or such other sterilizing agent as the Engineer shall approve. After standing for 24 hours the main shall again be washed out and refilled with mains water prior to the taking of bacteriological samples. The Contractor shall provide all necessary stop-ends, fittings and chemicals for this work.

b) Emptying and washing out of the pipes shall be done in such a manner as not to damage the trench or cause undue flooding of the vicinity, and the Contractor shall supply and use piping, specials and/or hose as may be necessary to facilitate the flow of water to the nearest drain or watercourse. Water used for washing out and sterilizing may be supplied by the Employer when a suitable supply is available but all expenses should be payable by the Contractor.

Before any section of the main is put into use, a bacteriological sample or samples will be taken by the Engineer’s Representative and only on receipt of a satisfactory certificate from a Medical Research Laboratory or similar organisation will the main or section of main be permitted to be put into supply and be considered as having been substantially completed.

Any expenditure involved in providing facilities or materials for the taking of samples shall be included in the Contractor’s Bidding rates and the Engineer will specify and shall be the sole judge as to the number of samples required and the points at which they are to be taken.

The cost of the bacteriological examination will be borne by the Employer but if the sample or samples are not satisfactory, the cost of any subsequent analysis will be borne by the Contractor.

## CLEARANCE OF SITE

The Contractor shall remove all surplus pipes, specials and other fittings from the site as directed by the Engineer. The site of works shall be levelled and all surplus excavation, debris, cut trees or bushes shall be carted to approved tip sites.

# PIPES, FITTINGS, VALVES AND METERS

## GENERAL

The approval in writing or otherwise by the Consultant of any material shall not in any way whatsoever relieve the Supplier from any liability or obligation under the Contract and no claim by the Supplier on account of the failure, insufficiency or unsuitability of any such materials will be entertained.

1. All items shall be suitable for water works purposes and for use with cold water installation and operation being in a tropical climate.
2. All items hereinafter specified shall be to such other Standard or Specification which in the opinion of the Consultant provides for a quality of material and workmanship. The Standard or Specification must be submitted to the Consultant for approval before commencement of work.
3. All ferrous pipes and fittings shall be coated with a protective paint suitable for use in and transport through a tropical climate.
4. The Supplier shall supply to the Purchaser a certificate stating that each item supplied has been subjected to the tests hereinafter laid down and conforms in all respects to the said Specification.
5. The Supplier shall provide adequate protection to all piping, flanged items and valves so as to guard effectively against damage in transit and storage and ingress of foreign matter inside the valves.
6. All pipework and fittings shall be subjected to a works hydrostatic test pressure which shall be not less than twice the maximum operating pressure.
7. The Supplier should exercise diligence to provide the best material.
8. Where applicable, the manufacturer’s Specification should accompany all offers. The name of the manufacturer must in every case be stated.
9. Where necessary the Supplier shall provide rubber gaskets to comply with EN 1514, DIN 2693 or DIN 2697 and all other bolts, nuts, washers, etc. to undertake jointing at fittings etc.
10. Any articles required under this Contract which are found to be faulty due to a crack, flaw or any other reason or is not in accordance with the Specification stipulated will not be accepted nor will the Purchaser be liable for any charges in respect of such an article. Where any such rejected article can, in the opinion of the Consultant, be rendered usable, the Supplier may deal with it accordingly and include it in the Contract at a price to be mutually agreed. Straight pipes which have been cut will be accepted at the discretion of the Consultant, provided the length is not less than 4 metres or two thirds of the standard length whichever is the lesser and will be priced pro-rata.
11. Wherever possible, samples of pipes and fittings shall be submitted for approval of the Consultant prior to the Supplier obtaining the total requirements.

## UNPLASTICISED PVC (uPVC) PIPES

Unplasticised PVC piping shall be in accordance with BS EN 1452.

The maximum sustained working pressures to which the pipes and fittings will be subjected is based on water at a temperature of 20 degrees centigrade.

The Supplier shall submit full details of the pipes he intends to supply.

The pipes upto and including 40mm diameter can be of a solvent weld type. The pipe shall be supplied with interchangeable sockets preformed at the factory and of such internal diameter that it takes the plain end of the pipe with the same nominal diameter.

The joint shall sustain the end thrust to which the pipe shall be subjected. The Supplier shall supply sufficient quantity of the cleaner and adhesive which shall be required to make the joints with the pipes.

The pipes of 50mm diameter and over shall consist of a grooved socket at one end of the pipe. The socket shall be designed to give a clearance fit on the outside diameter of the parent pipe. The sealing medium which shall seat in the groove shall be a rubber ring.

If the formation of the socket and groove results in the thinning of the original wall thickness of the pipe, it shall be compensated for by shrinking on to the outside of the socket area a reinforcing sleeve of the same material as the pipe. The socket and groove shall incorporate no sharp angles where the stress points are created.

The joint shall take 10% deformation of the spigot at the point where it enters the socket without leakage from the pipe when subjected to the test pressure specified for the pipe. Thermal expansion of the pipe shall be accommodated in the joint. The joint shall be capable of linear deflection up to 3 degrees.

The sealing ring shall be of first grade natural rubber and the physical properties of the mix shall meet the requirements of DIN 4060, BS2494 or EN 681.

The Supplier shall supply sufficient quantity of any lubricant or other material which shall be needed to make the joint which shall be assembled by hand.

The Supplier shall submit full details of the type of joint offered and a full description of the method of jointing.

The fittings shall have the same type of joint as for the pipes to be used. The Supplier shall submit full details of the materials dimensions and test pressures of the fittings offered.

Precautions shall be taken to avoid damage to the pipes and fittings.

In handling and storing the pipes and fittings, every care shall be taken to avoid distortion, flattening, scoring or other damage. The pipes and fittings shall not be allowed to drop or strike objects. Pipe lifting and lowering shall be carried out by approved equipment only.

Special care shall be taken in transit, handling and storage to avoid any damage to the ends.

Pipes and fittings shall be marked at not greater than one metre intervals showing their class and diameter.

## HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE (HDPE) PIPES

HDPE Pressure Pipes and Fittings shall be manufactured using a pre-compounded blue pigmented PE100 resin, having a Minimum Required Strength (MRS) value of ≥ 10.0 MPa, at a service temperature of 20°C for a minimum design service life of 50 years.

The pipes and fittings shall be manufactured in accordance with EN 12201:2011, ISO 4427 / ISO 4437 or other acceptable International Standard. The Pipes and Fittings shall comply with the following:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Pipes**: | Material: Colour: | Polyethylene PE100 (MRS100), density ≥0.95 kg/dm³  **Blue**  **Black with Blue stripes**  **Black with Blue outer coextruded layer** |
|  | Pressure Rating: | SDR 17 – PN10 |
|  |  | SDR 11 – PN16 |
|  | Supply Lengths: | All pipe sizes up to and including OD 75 mm shall be |
|  |  | supplied in coils of 50 or 100 meters. All pipes, OD |
|  |  | 90mm and above shall be supplied in straight lengths not |
|  |  | exceeding 12metres. |
| **Fittings**: | Material: | Polyethylene PE100 (MRS100), density ≥0.95 kg/dm³ |
|  | Colour: | Black or Blue |
|  | Type of Joint: | Electrofusion / Spigot type for Butt Fusion / Compression |
|  |  | (for sizes 110mm and below) |
|  | Pressure Rating: | SDR 17 – PN10 |
|  |  | SDR 11 – PN16 |
| **Diameters**: | *as per EN 12201-2* |  |

| **PE 100 (MRS10), σall = 8.0 MPa** | | | **PN 10.0** | | **PN 16.0** | |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Outside Diameter (d)**  **(mm)** | **Tolerance on OD**  **(mm)** | **Maximum**  **Ovality**  **(mm)** | **SDR 17**  **Series 8** | | **SDR 11**  **Series 5** | |
| **Min. WT**  **(mm)** | **Tolerance**  **(mm)** | **Min. WT**  **(mm)** | **Tolerance**  **(mm)** |
| **16.0** | 0.3 | 1.2 | **-** | - | **-** | - |
| **20.0** | 0.3 | 1.2 | **-** | - | **2.0** | 0.3 |
| **25.0** | 0.3 | 1.2 | **-** | - | **2.3** | 0.4 |
| **32.0** | 0.3 | 1.3 | **2.0** | 0.3 | **3.0** | 0.4 |
| **40.0** | 0.4 | 1.4 | **2.4** | 0.4 | **3.7** | 0.5 |
| **50.0** | 0.4 | 1.4 | **3.0** | 0.4 | **4.6** | 0.6 |
| **63.0** | 0.4 | 1.5 | **3.8** | 0.5 | **5.8** | 0.7 |
| **75.0** | 0.5 | 1.6 | **4.5** | 0.6 | **6.8** | 0.8 |
| **90.0** | 0.6 | 1.8 | **5.4** | 0.7 | **8.2** | 1.0 |
| **110.0** | 0.7 | 2.2 | **6.6** | 0.8 | **10.0** | 1.1 |
| **125.0** | 0.8 | 2.5 | **7.4** | 0.9 | **11.4** | 1.3 |
| **140.0** | 0.9 | 2.8 | **8.3** | 1.0 | **12.7** | 1.4 |
| **160.0** | 1.0 | 3.2 | **9.5** | 1.1 | **14.6** | 1.6 |
| **180.0** | 1.1 | 3.6 | **10.7** | 1.2 | **16.4** | 1.8 |
| **200.0** | 1.2 | 4.0 | **11.9** | 1.3 | **18.2** | 2.0 |
| **225.0** | 1.4 | 4.5 | **13.4** | 1.5 | **20.5** | 2.2 |
| **250.0** | 1.5 | 5.0 | **14.8** | 1.6 | **22.7** | 2.4 |
| **280.0** | 1.7 | 9.8 | **16.6** | 1.8 | **25.4** | 2.7 |
| **315.0** | 1.9 | 11.1 | **18.7** | 2.0 | **28.6** | 3.0 |
| **355.0** | 2.2 | 12.5 | **21.1** | 2.3 | **32.2** | 3.4 |
| **400.0** | 2.4 | 14.0 | **23.7** | 2.5 | **36.3** | 3.8 |
| **450.0** | 2.7 | 15.6 | **26.7** | 2.8 | **40.9** | 4.2 |
| **500.0** | 3.0 | 17.5 | **29.7** | 3.1 | **45.4** | 4.7 |
| **560.0** | 3.4 | 19.6 | **33.2** | 3.5 | **50.8** | 5.2 |
| **630.0** | 3.8 | 22.1 | **37.4** | 3.9 | **57.2** | 5.9 |
| **710.0** | 6.4 | 24.9 | **42.1** | 4.4 | **64.5** | 6.6 |
| **800.0** | 7.2 | 28.0 | **47.4** | 4.9 | **72.6** | 7.4 |

**Performance Characteristics**

The pipes shall have the following basic minimum performance characteristics:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Parameter** | **Unit** | **Value** |
| Average Density as per ISO 1183 | Gm/cm3 | ≥ 0.95 |
| Melt Flow Index MFI 190°C / 50N as per ISO 1133 | Gm/10 min. | 0.4-0.55 |
| Minimum Tensile Strength | N/mm2 | 25 |
| Elongation at Break | % | ≥ 600% |
| E-Modulus (Modulus of Elasticity) | N/mm2 | 1200 |
| Minimum Radius of Curvature at 20°C |  | 25 x OD |
| Linear Coefficient of Thermal Expansion (VDE 0304) | °K-1 | 1.3 x 10-4 |

**Marking and Identification**

Pipes shall be clearly and indelibly marked to show the following:

• Name of Manufacturer / Brand

• Nominal Diameter x Minimum Wall Thickness

• Material Classification (i.e. PE100)

• Standard Dimension Ratio and Pressure Rating (SDR17 PN10 or SDR11 PN16)

• Reference Standard of Manufacture (e.g. EN 12201)

• Date of Manufacture

**Transportation, Storage and Laying of Pipes and Fittings**

Before transporting HDPE pressure pipes the loading surface of the vehicle must be cleaned and free from projecting nails, screws or other sharp objects. The bottom layer of all pipes must as far as possible be in contact with the loading surface throughout their entire length and not project beyond it. The pipes must be secured from slipping and shall not be pulled over sharp edges when loading and offloading. Pipes shall not be dragged along the ground.

Pipes, fittings and coils shall be stored in such a way that they are completely protected from direct sunlight. When covered, they must be well ventilated to avoid accumulation of heat and resultant deformation. Transparent coverings shall not be used. The storage location shall be flat and shall, for pipes, support the pipes throughout their length. Stones and sharp objects shall not be present. Pipes shall not be stacked to a height exceeding 1m. The pipes must be secured at the sides to prevent them from rolling. Contact with harmful materials shall be avoided. As far as possible, coils shall be stored in a horizontal position. The area shall be free of stones and sharp objects. If stored upright they must be secured to avoid tilting.

Prior to laying in trench the bed of the trench must provide support throughout the entire length of the pipe. The pipe shall not be laid directly on cohesive, rocky or stoney soil. Such material shall be over excavated to a depth of not less than 0.1m and shall be removed and replaced by non-cohesive soil or a special pipe support. This shall initially be recompacted and then the surface loosened on the day of and prior to laying.

Pipes supplied in coils and of up to 63mm diameter may be unrolled with the coil in the vertical position. For larger diameters an unwinding device shall be used. A turnstile can be used with the coil laid in a horizontal position on it or with the coil mounted vertically on a slow moving lorry. The pipe shall never be removed from a coil in a spiral manner as this may cause kinking. Should kinking nevertheless occur the Contractor shall cut the pipe on either side of the kink, prepare the ends, and then use an approved joint after laying. All costs of dealing with kinking shall be to the Contractor’s expense. A minimum bending radii of 35 x the diameter shall be observed.

**Joining Methods**

**A. Butt Fusion:** The pipe shall be joined by the butt fusion procedure outlined in ASTM F 2620. All fusion joints shall be made in compliance with the pipe or fitting manufacturer’s recommendations. Fusion joints shall be made by qualified fusion technicians.

**B**. Saddle Fusion: Saddle fusion shall be done in accordance with ASTM F 2620 or TR- 41 or the fitting manufacturer’s recommendations. Saddle fusion joints shall be made by qualified fusion technicians. Qualification of the fusion technician shall be demonstrated by evidence of fusion training within the past year on the equipment to be utilized on this project. [Saddle fusion is used to fuse branch saddles, tapping tees, and other HDPE constructs onto the wall of the main pipe] (ASTM F905).

**C. Socket Fusion:** Molded socket fusion fittings are only to be used for joining of HDPE pipe from 1/2 inch to 2” in size. Socket fusion shall be done in accordance with ASTM F 2620 or the fitting manufacturer’s recommendations. Socket fusion is the process of fusing pipe to pipe, or pipe to fitting by the use of a male and female end that are heated simultaneously, and pressed together so the outside wall of the male end is fused to the inside wall of the female end. Qualification of the fusion technician shall be demonstrated by evidence of socket fusion training within the past year on the equipment to be utilized on this project. [*Socket fusion is not widely used, and the specifier may decide to prohibit its use*]

**D. Electrofusion:** Electrofusion joining shall be done in accordance with the manufacturers recommended procedure. Other sources of electrofusion joining information are ASTM F 1290. The process of electrofusion requires an electric source, a transformer, commonly called an electrofusion box that has wire leads, a method to read electronically (by laser) or otherwise input the barcode of the fitting, and a fitting that is compatible with the type of electrofusion box used. The electrofusion box must be capable of reading and storing the input parameters and the fusion results for later download to a record file. Qualification of the fusion technician shall be demonstrated by evidence of electrofusion training within the past year on the equipment to be utilized for this project.

**E. Mechanical:**

* Mechanical connection of HDPE to auxiliary equipment such as valves, pumps, and fittings shall use mechanical joint adapters and other devices in conformance with AWWA Manual of Practice M55, Chapter 6.
* Mechanical connections on small pipe under 3” are available to connect HDPE pipe to other HDPE pipe, or fittings, or to a transition to another material. The use of stab-fit style couplings is allowed, along with the use of metallic couplings of brass and other materials. All mechanical and compression fittings shall be recommended by the manufacturer for potable water use. When a compression type or mechanical type of coupling is used, the use of a rigid tubular insert stiffener inside the end of the pipe is recommended.
* Mechanical couplings that wrap around the pipe and act as saddles are made by several manufacturers specifically for HDPE pipe. All such saddles, tapping saddles, couplings, clamps etc. shall be recommended by the manufacturer as being designed for use with HDPE pipe at the pressure class listed in this section.
* Unless specified by the fitting manufacturer, a restraint harness or concrete anchor is recommended with mechanical couplings to prevent pullout.
* Mechanical coupling shall be made by qualified technicians. Qualification of the field technician shall be demonstrated by evidence of mechanical coupling training within the past year. This training shall be on the equipment and pipe components to be utilized for this project

**F. Joint Recording:** The critical parameters of each fusion joint, as required by the manufacturer and these specifications, shall be recorded either manually or by an electronic data logging device. All fusion joint data shall be included in the Fusion Technician’s joint report.

**Testing**

* + - * 1. Hydrostatic leakage testing is recommended and shall comply with ASTM F 2164, ASTM F 1412, AWWA Manual of Practice M55 Chapter 9.
        2. If the test section fails this test, the Contractor shall repair or replace all defective materials and/or workmanship at no additional cost to the Owner.
        3. Pneumatic (compressed air) leakage testing of HDPE pressure piping is prohibited for safety reasons.

**Cleaning and Disinfecting**

* + - * 1. Cleaning and disinfecting of potable water systems shall be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA Manual of Practice M55 Chapter 10.
        2. After installation and pressure testing, new water mains should be disinfected according to AWWA C651.
        3. The disinfection chemicals should be limited to less than 12% active chlorine. The duration of the disinfection should not exceed 24 hours.
        4. Upon completion, the system should be thoroughly flushed with fresh water, and retested to verify the disinfectant chlorine level has been reduced to potable drinking water concentrations in all service water tubing and branch lateral pipes.

## POLYPROPYLENE PIPES

Propylene co-polymer pressure pipe shall comply with the relevant provisions of BS 4991 and DIN standards and, where it is to be in contact with potable water, shall be Series 1.

Polypropylene pipes shall be available in diameters from 12mm to 1400mm and shall be suitable for working use at temperatures up to 90°C, and withstand short-term use at a maximum 110°C.

## STEEL PIPES AND SPECIALS

All piping shall be plain ended unless otherwise specified and suitable for use with flexible mechanical couplings. The grade of steel used shall comply with the requirements of BS EN 14164.

The pipes shall be welded or seamless and shall conform to BS EN 10216.

All the pipes shall be internally protected with epoxy coatings for internals and externals of steel pipes in accordance with AWWA C210.External protection to be as specified in DIN 30671, EN 10309, AWWA C213 or NFA 49-706.

All joints shall be of the flexible mechanical type and shall be supplied complete with all bolts, nuts, washers and joint rings as may be required. All metal parts of joints shall be adequately protected with rust-proof paint. The joints shall be protected from corrosion by wrapping with Denso paste and tape or by some similar approved material.

All fittings and specials shall be of such dimensions as will conform / fit with the piping supplied.

Flanged adaptors shall be pieces suitable for connecting a flanged gate valve etc. to the type of piping supplied and shall be supplied complete with all bolts, nuts, washers and joint rings.

The spigot ends of all Tees shall be suitable for connection to the pipework supplied using the aforementioned flexible mechanical joints.

All flanges on specials shall conform to NP 16 or NP 25, as specified in the Price Schedules in accordance with BS EN 1092, unless otherwise detailed.

All flanged joints shall be protected from corrosion by wrapping with Denso paste and tape or some similar approved material.

## G.R.P. PIPES AND SPECIALS

Glass Reinforced Plasting piping shall be in accordance with SRN 317.

## GALVANISED PIPES AND SPECIALS

All piping shall conform to SRN 823 and SRN 903 for “Medium” Piping. The pipes shall be screwed and socketted, coupled or flanged.

All specials shall be of such dimensions as will mate with the piping supplied. Screw down stopvalves shall conform to SRN 826. Barrel nipples shall conform to SRN 823 and all other specials shall conform to SRN 824.

All pipes supplied shall be certified by the manufacturer to have been tested in accordance with the relevant Standard Specification.

## DUCTILE IRON AND CAST IRON PIPES AND SPECIALS

All cast iron piping and fittings shall conform to the requirements of SRN 200.

Ductile iron pipes and fittings shall comply with SRN 202. Where required the pipes shall be protected as specified by the manufacturer of the pipes and shall be used as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe.

Where the requirements include for the supply of flexible couplings the Contractor shall submit for approval by the Engineer full details of the type of joint offered and a full description of the method of jointing prior to arranging for the delivery of goods on site.

All flexible couplings shall be protected from corrosion by wrapping with Denso paste and tape or by some similar approved material.

The quality of metal used for the manufacture of the pipes shall be of good quality grey cast iron and subject to the various quality control tests as specified in the relevant Standards.

All piping and fittings shall be coated internally with cement mortar lining to SRN 211. Cement mortar lining shall not contain any constituents soluble in water nor any ingredient which could impart any taste or odour whatsoever to the water after sterilization and washing out of the mains. External protection to be as specified in SRN 258.

The flanges of straight pipes shall be at right angles to axis of the pipe and the faces of the flanges shall be parallel and machine finished.

The faces of the flanges of fittings shall be at right angles to the directional axis. The bolt holes shall be concentric with the bore and located symmetrically off the centre line.

In flanged pipework the holes in one flange shall be located in line with those in the other. All flanges shall be drilled to SRN 207, unless otherwise detailed.

The weights of the pipe and fittings shall comply with the Specification in the relevant Standard.

## CONCRETE PIPES AND SPECIALS

Concrete pipes and specials shall comply with the requirements of SRN 840. They shall carry the relevant Standards Institution registration certification trade mark, or test certificates shall be furnished by the manufacturers.

## CONCRETE POROUS PIPES

Concrete porous pipes shall comply with the requirements of SRN 410: Concrete Porous Pipes for Under-drainage.

## FLANGED JOINTS

Where specifically called for or deemed appropriate, flanged joints shall be utilised. They shall conform to DIN Standards 2500, 2501, 2519, 2576, 2627, 2566, 2655-56, 2673, 2526, 2527, BS EN 1092, BS 1560 or ISO 7005: 1988., drilled to NP10 except where otherwise indicated in Price Schedules, with gaskets made of reinforced elastomer rubber to DIN Standards 2693, 2697 or EN 1514 and minimum thickness of 3mm.

All flanges on fittings and pipework where flanged connections are required must comply with the requirements of DIN Standards 2500, 2501, 2519, 2576, 2627-38, 2566, 2655-56, 2673, 2526, 2527, BS EN 1092, BS 1560 or ISO 7005: 1988 and drilled to NP 16, unless otherwise specified.

Inspection gaskets for flanged joints shall be rubber reinforced with cotton, 3mm thick and shall be in accordance with DIN Standards 2693, 2697 or EN 1514. Bolts, washers and nuts for flanged joints shall be of mild steel complying with ISO 898/1, ISO 898/2.

## FLEXIBLE JOINTS

All flexible couplings (Viking Johnson or other approved type) shall be supplied and shall be coated with fusion bonded epoxy layer 350 microns thick, complete with rubber gaskets, bolts, nuts and washers. All couplings shall be coated with red oxide primer and bituminous composition suitable for use with potable water.

Flexible couplings shall be of a mechanical type coupling consisting of a centre sleeve, two end ring flanges, two wedge shaped sealing rings of grade T Nitrile rubber, and with galvanized nuts bolts. The main components shall be made from malleable cast iron to ASTM A 47-77 for larger diameters. If specifically called for, couplings shall be provided with a suitably sized screw plugged hole in the sleeve to allow for the introduction of molten bitumen for additional internal protection. The manufacturer shall then include the necessary removable internal backing-up rings of rubber composition and shall further include for all materials for in-situ jointing and protecting both for remedial works and for internal and external protection at such joints. After jointing, the exposed part of the bolt shall be provided with a tight-fitting polythene protection cap.

## GATE VALVES

Gate valves shall comply with the requirements of BS 5163, AWWA C203-78, DIN 3230 Part 1-3, DIN 3352 Part 1-4.

The gate valves shall be suitable for use in pipelines and for the operating pressure to a head of 160 metres or 250 metres of water (NP 16) or NP 25.

Unless otherwise specified, gate valves of nominal diameters up to and including DN 300 shall be made of epoxy coated cast ductile iron in accordance with BS EN 1074. The epoxy coating shall be not less than 150 microns thickness. The gate shall be completely rubber encapsulated, the gate valve being of pocketless type with a straight through port.

The gate valves shall be double flanged. The dimensions and drilling of flanges shall be in accordance with BS EN 1092. Flanges shall be machined flat. Flanges shall be NP 16 / NP 25 complying with BS EN 1092, unless otherwise indicated Price Schedules.

Spindles of the gate valves shall be provided with cast iron caps conforming to the requirements as specified under “Valve Caps” in DIN 3230, DIN 3352, BS 5163 or AWWA C203-78, or handwheels if so specified.

Unless otherwise specified the face to face dimensions of gate valves with integral flanged ends shall be in accordance with BS 5155 basic series 14 (short) or basic series 15 (long) as indicated in the Price Schedules.

Where specified, valves for replacement washouts shall be in accordance with specification Clause 202except that the valve bodies shall be of epoxy coated ductile iron and the flanges shall be undrilled. Face to face dimensions for these valves shall be to BS 5155 basic series 14 (short).

The spindles of the gate valves shall be of the non-rising type, except where specifically indicated otherwise and screwed so as to close the valves when rotated in a clockwise direction. The direction of closing shall be clearly cast on the valve cap or hand-wheel. Where specified, valves for replacement washouts shall be in accordance with specification Clause 202 except that the valve bodies shall be of epoxy coated ductile iron and the flanges shall be undrilled. Face to face dimensions for these valves shall be to BS 5155 basic series 14 (short).

The gate valves shall be subject to “Closed End Tests” in accordance with the procedure set out in BS 5163, AWWA C203-78, DIN 3230 Part 1-3, DIN 3352 Part 1-4.

The gate valves shall be suitable for opening and closing against an unbalanced head by manual operation.

The gate shall be of ductile iron fully rubber encapsulated, the gate sealing in the body being ensured by compressing of the rubber.

The gate valves shall be works cleaned and shot-blasted in accordance with BS 2640. They shall be coated internally and externally with fusion bounded powder epoxy or equivalent suitable for potable water and to a minimum thickness of 150 microns. The body, the bonnet and the gate of the valve shall be made of ductile iron to BS EN 1563 OR BS EN 1564, the gate being encapsulated with elastomer EPDM, nitrile or equivalent.

## AIR VALVES

The Supplier shall provide air valves to suit the site on which the main is located and the maximum water pressure specified. The body and cover of air valves shall comply with BS EN 1074.

The body, cover, splash cowl and joint support ring of the air valve shall be of mechanite cast iron with flanges drilled to BS EN 1092.

The internal screwed isolating valve shall have the valve and seating of gun metal, operating screws of bronze, nuts of gun metal, and glands and cap of mechanite.

The large orifice valve shall have a vulcanite covered ball closing on a moulded dexine seat ring. The bush may be in gun metal.

The double orifice type of air valve shall comprise a small and large orifice unit with common connection to the main and screw-down isolating valve to permit inspection of the valve. The spindle of the isolating valve shall be screwed so as to close the valve when rotated in a clockwise direction and be provided with a Spindle Cap to dimensions as specified in DIN 3230, DIN 3352, BS 5163 or AWWA C203-78.

Design of the air valves shall be such that the balls do not blow shut under any working or test conditions when large volumes of air are being released.

## CHECK VALVES (DIRECTIONAL VALVES)

Check valves shall be suitable for waterworks purposes and shall be manufactured to comply with the general requirements of BS EN 12334. They shall be double flanged type, non-slamming and recoilless on flow reversal. Valves of DN 700 and larger shall be of the multi-disc type or tilting disc type. The valves shall have a high grade cast iron body and cover to BS EN 1561 Grade 220/260 with gun metal nickel bronze alloy door seating. The hinge pin shall be of stainless steel carried on non-corrodible bearings.

The body and cover material of the valves shall be made of carbon steel conforming to ASTM A216, Grade WCB. The hinge pin material shall conform to ASTM A479, the disc carrier material shall conform to ASTM A217, the seat material shall conform to ASTM A106 and the disc material shall conform to ASTM A216.

## CONSUMER WATER METERS

**General**

Domestic water meters for house connection shall comply with BS 5728, KS 06-248 1, 2 and ISO 4064/2 & 2 /Add.1. In addition, it shall comply with the EEC Council Directive No. 75/33/EEC.

The domestic water meters shall be approved rotary piston volumetric type - Class C. The meter shall provide the specified flow accuracy when installed as detailed here below.

The domestic meters shall be supplied as a complete kit comprising the following items:

* Meter, Semi-positive rotary (grooved) piston volumetric type, calibrated in cubic metres;
* Meters are to be corrosion proof copper alloy or polymer plastic where specified;
* The outer body casing shall be of the split case type. The outer casing may consist of two parts which are screwed together and a watertight seal between the two.
* Isolating/disconnection valve;
* Union sockets;
* DN 15 BSP threaded inlet and outlet tail pieces complete with unions on each end, suitable for connection to galvanised iron pipe;
* Built-in strainer
* Built-in non return valve to prevent meter reversal

The meter shall be complete as a package for instant connection and use. The domestic meters shall have threaded connections.

**Performance**

The maximum flowrate (Qmax) is the highest flowrate at which the meter can function over limited periods without damage, and without exceeding the maximum permissible errors (+/-2%) and the maximum permissible value for loss of pressure (1 bar).

The nominal flowrate (Qn) is equal to half the maximum flowrate, Qmax. It is expressed in cubic metres per hour and is issued to designate the meter.

At the nominal flowrate (Qn) the meter should be able to function in normal use, i.e. in continuous and intermittent operating conditions, without exceeding the maximum permissible errors (+/-2%).

The minimum flowrate (Qmin) is the flowrate above which the meter must not exceed the maximum permissible errors (+/-5%), and is fixed as a function of Qn.

The transitional flowrate (Qt) is the flowrate which divides the upper and lower regions of the flow range and the rate of the maximum permissible error is +/-2%.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Performance Parameter** | | **Nominal Diameter (mm)** | | | |
| 15 | 20 | 25 | 40 |
| Nominal Flow Rate - Qn | m³/h | 1.5 | 2.5 | 3.5 | 10 |
| Maximum Flow Rate...........Qmax | m³/h | 3 | 5 | 7 | 20 |
| Minimum Flow Rate.............Qmin | l/h | 15 | 25 | 35 | 100 |
| Transitional Flow Rate.....……Qt | l/h | 22.5 | 37.5 | 52.5 | 150 |

**Meteorological Classes**

The meters performance specification shall be to ISO 4064/1 or BS 5728/1 Part 1, Class C or to equivalent internationally recognized Standard according to the value of Qmin and Qt as shown in the following table:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Class** | **Qn=Lessthan15m³/h** | **Qn=15m³/hormore** |
| Class C  Value of: Qmin  Value of: Qt | 0.01Qn  0.015Qn | 0.006Qn  0.015Qn |

The meters must be able to retain their accuracy when installed in either horizontal, vertical or inclined planes.

Contractor shall provide certificate of the meteorological class of the meters offered.

**Sizes**

For each meter size designated the corresponding fixed set of dimensions must correspond to BS 5728, ISO 7858/1:1985 and no deviations from this shall be accepted. The lengths of water meters shall not exceed the following:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Parameter** | | **Nominal Diameter (mm)** | | | |
| 15 | 20 | 25 | 40 |
| Length | mm | 165 | 165 | 199 | 300 |

**Tightness, Pressure and Temperature Resistance**

The water meter shall permanently sustain (without leakage, malfunctioning or permanent deformation) a minimum working pressure of 10 bar (DN 15 mm) or 16 bar (DN 20 mm) and be suitable for water temperatures up to 50 degree Celsius.

**Headloss**

Characteristic curves of head losses plotted against the rate of flow from the minimum flow rate shall be provided by the Tenderer. The meters shall show a loss of head not exceeding 1 Bar at Qmax and 0.25 bar at Qn in accordance with ISO 7858/1:1985 and ISO 4064/1.

**Materials**

The materials used in the construction shall be designed to withstand raw and treated (potable) water and operate for at least 5 years without normal need for maintenance or repair and without the maximum error exceeding the specified limits.

Tenderer shall specify the optimum pH and the water quality for which the meters have been designed.

They must be constructed throughout of materials which are resistant to internal and external corrosion and if necessary be protected by some suitable surface treatment. All materials of the water meter which are in contact with the water flowing through the water meter shall be non-toxic and non-tainting. Water temperature variations within the working range shall not adversely affect the materials used in the construction of the water meter.

The outer body casing shall be of the split case type. The outer casing may consist of two parts which are screwed together and a watertight seal between the two. The meter body casing must be made from materials with a life expectancy under normal use in excess of 20 years.

The water meter shall be made with materials appropriate to each specific use. The body of domestic meters (DN15 - DN25) shall be manufactured from copper alloy or polymer.

The measuring element shall be of high grade polymer to ensure minimum wear and a high degree of reliability.

**Counter**

The indicator shall provide for reliable and unambiguous direct reading of the volume of water measured in cubic metres or in cubic meters and litres.

The indications of volume shall be by any of the two types as follows:

Type 1 By a row of inline consecutive digits in one or more apertures (drum counters); or

Type 2 A combination of drum counters for whole units of cubic meters and pointers on circular scales for fractions of cubic meters.

Drum counters shall be black for indication of a cubic metre and its multiples shall be red for indication of fractions of a cubic metre. Visible movements of the digits shall be upwards and the actual or apparent height of the digits on the drums shall be not less than 4 mm. The advance of a digital unit shall be completed while the next lower valued digit is within the last tenth of its travel. The drums showing digits of lowest value shall move continuously in Type 1, and may move continuously in Type 2. Indicators with pointers (Type 2) shall rotate in a clockwise direction. The value of each division on the scales shall be expressed in multiples or sub-multiples of ten. Each scale shall be graduated in cubic meters or accompanied by a multiplying factor (x0.01, x0.1, x10, x100) according to the value of the scale. The symbol m³ shall appear on the dial. The gear unit and the counter shall be combined and completely sealed.

The number drums shall be contained in a non-toxic fluid for lubrication and protection. The counter shall be placed in a window in the meter body and be placed so as to allow for ease of meter reading. Counter window shall be of minimum 7mm thickness. Black numbers on white shall denote cubic metres and white numbers on red shall denote litres. The counter shall reset to zero at a reading of not less than 10,000 m³.

The indicator shall, as minimum requirement, record the following values:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Size of Meter(DN)** | **Minimum Registration**  **(m³)** | **Maximum Registration Before Se l**  **Re- Set (m³)** |
| 15mm  20mm to 40mm | 0.001  0.001 | 10,000  100,000 |

**Protection**

A suitable in-built strainer (0.75 mm aperture and 2.844 mm2 mesh area) shall protect the measuring mechanism and an in-built non return valve shall prevent meter reversal.

**Marking**

Each water meter shall be marked on the casing with the following information:

* Direction of flow of water on both sides of the meter
* Maximum flow rate (3m³/hr)
* Individual Serial number (engraved)
* Manufacturer’s name
* Country of Origin
* Year of manufacture
* WSP’s name (max 10 letters)

**Sealing**

Water meters shall be provided with a means of sealing so that after sealing, both before and after the water meter has been properly installed, there shall be no possibility of dismantling or altering the water meter or its adjustment device without visibly damaging the seal. The meters shall be sealed subsequent to manufacture and before delivery to the purchaser.

The preferred method of sealing is by a corrosive resistant wire inserted through 2.5 mm diameter holes in the halves of the body, and secured by a circular metal seal impressed by a device which provides a unique imprint on the seal.

Tenderer’s shall provide details of the sealing wire type with proof of corrosive resistant and method proposed.

**Packing**

Packing shall be made of strong wooden crates, and inside such crate, each meter shall be packed in its own carton box.

**Workmanship**

The meters shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for a minimum period of one year from date of delivery. Parts to replace those in which a defect may develop within such period shall be supplied without charge, piece for piece, upon the return of such defective parts to the supplier thereof or upon proof of such defects.

Meters should be designed for easy disassembly and re-assembly without the use of special tools or equipment and should be easy to maintain and repair. Meters designed to resist vandalism will be preferred.

## ELECTROMAGNETIC FLOW METERS

Electromagnetic flowmeters shall be sized and installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations as approved by the Engineer, and in accordance to BS 5792 and BS 6739.

The flow meters shall be supplied with a verifiable calibration certificate. Electromagnetic flow meters shall be selected and sized to give a maximum velocity of between 1 and 3m/sec. The minimum velocity achieving the stated accuracy shall be not more than 0.1m/sec.

Electromagnetic flow meters shall be of new technology microprocessor based electronic water flow meter and be capable of monitoring instantaneous and cumulative flows and flow rate in both forward and reverse flow direction. The flow meter shall have no moving parts to ensure that there is no damage from particulate matter, e.g. stones, weed, etc., nor cause any restriction in the flow path and be capable of setting adjustments without the need to stop the flow. Each metering system shall comply with BS 5792 and comprise a flow sensor mounted in the pipework line and a signal converter, wither integrally mounted or remotely located preferably within the main control panel.

The meter shall be suitable for 85 to 265 Volt AC, 40 to 400 Hz supply without the need for link setting or voltage selection and shall be supplied with an uninterrupted power supply (UPS) inclusive of voltage protector. In addition, automatic battery backup must be included to ensure no loss of metering during AC power loss periods.

Alternatively, the meter shall be suitable for operation from two internal 3.6V Lithium batteries which provide an uninterrupted operating life of three years. It shall be possible to change the batteries in the field.

The accuracy of ±0.25% for AC meters and ±0.5% for battery meters shall be achieved. The meters shall be suitable for maximum working temperature to 70°C at pressure up to at least 16 bars.

The meters shall have GSM- equipped transmitters capable of operating in 850/ 900/ 1800/ 1900 Quad Band Ranges. The meters should have USB-Type Data output port with a USB connector cable supplied together with the meter for data downloads.

The manufacturer shall also supply a detailed list of all parts comprising the proposed meter, duly labelled in English and numbered together with the indicative unit prices for each separate component. This is to enable normal usage and cost of the spares to be taken into consideration when assessing the cost of each meter which will be factored in the selection of the meter to be used in the project.

The warranty offered for each component should be explicitly indicated.

## ELECTRO-FUSION JOINTING MACHINE

The fusion jointing machine shall be suitable for carrying out electro- fusion welding for HDPE pipes and fittings up to 110mm diameter. The welding process is controlled and regulated with energy output compensation to account for variations in ambient temperatures.

The Unit should be complete with all accessories and shall have the following minimum general specifications;

* An internal memory with a capacity of at least 350 jointing records
* Support for USB data transfer. A USB connector cable should be supplied together with the jointing machine
* The Unit Display should be scratch resistant and dust proof, easily readable with an adjustable contrast function and give relevant information (in English) such as;
* Recognition of fitting type, dimension and manufacturer
* Resistance of connected fitting
* Primary voltage and frequency
* Actual running and final fusion duration
* Ambient temperature, appropriate cooling time etc.
* Minimum operating range of ambient temperature of between -10°C and +45°C
* Two pairs of 4mm and 4.7mm angle adapter clips
* The complete control unit must not exceed a maximum weight of 25 kilograms including all standard primary and secondary cables
* The unit should have the relevant software and system accessories necessary for data processing and transmission
* Recognition support for different manufacturer products
* The unit should have a minimum of IP 54 Protection rating
* The unit should be supplied with a detailed operation manual written in English with clear step wise operating instructions, troubleshooting procedures, error codes and other relevant information

Site demonstration and training of the Water Company Staff on use of the equipment should be carried out.

## BUTT-WELDED FUSION JOINTING MACHINE

The fusion jointing machine shall be self-aligning, suitable for welding under-pressure pipes for water, gas and other fluids up to 250mm diameter. The machine body shall be able to assume two working positions; inclined or horizontal and have a supporting frame, four clamps and two hydraulic cylinders with fast non-drip coupling connections.

The machine shall have the possibility to choose the best configuration for the working conditions by adjusting only 4 screws on the machine frame. Fast-locking adapters shall speed up the welding preparation time without using any additional equipment. The automatic detaching of the heating plate from the pipes / fittings shall be applicable on every welding configuration. This shall enable two rollers to be lodged very quickly on the sides of the machine body, allowing lifting of the welded pipes to make them roll and prepare a new weld.

The fusion machine shall include a Teflon-coated (PTFE) heating plate with a built-in independent thermometer, to check the working temperature, and a high-precision electrical thermoregulator (±1°C) with digital display and regulating buttons. This system shall include Led indicators to check if the machine is working normally (live tension and working temperature), contingent probe’s failures and/or temperature anomalies.

The machine shall include an extractable electric milling cutter to face the heads of the pipes and/or fittings. It includes a safety micro-switch and a thermal circuit breaker. The machine shall include an electro-hydraulic gearcase protected from crashes and atmospheric corrosion by a plastic box. The gearcase shall consist of a control lever, to open and close the clamps, maximum pressure and discharge valves (useful also for the “Dual Pressure” welding process), hydraulic connection hoses with non-drip fast couplings and timer (to check the warming and welding time). The machine shall be pre-set for the connection of the electronic controller.

A milling cutter / heating plate support which shall include a high-temperature-proof bag shall be included in the components of the fusion machine as it shall be required to protect the heating element from being scratched.

# DRAINS, SEWERS AND MANHOLES

## EXCAVATION FOR DRAINS, SEWERS AND MANHOLES

The ground shall be excavated to the lines and depths shown on the drawings or to such other lines and depths as the Engineer may direct. Excavations taken out to a greater depth than is necessary shall be filled to the required level with approved material as specified for the pipe bed at the Contractor’s own cost. Trenches shall be of sufficient width to enable the pipes to be properly laid and jointed. In case of pipes of greater diameter than 300mm, the width of trench shall be external diameter of pipe, plus 400mm. When any excavation has been taken out and trimmed to the levels and dimensions shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer, the Engineer shall be informed accordingly so that he may inspect the completed trench and no excavation shall be filled in or covered with concrete until it has been so inspected and the Contractor has been authorized to proceed with the work. All surplus materials from such excavations not required for refilling shall be carted away to tips, or otherwise disposed of, as directed. All excavations shall be kept dry, and all bailing and pumping, timbering, shoring and supporting of sides that may be required, and any refilling, ramming and disposal of surplus materials necessary in carrying out the excavations and backfilling of trenches shall be taken to provide a solid and even bed for barrels of the pipes and, where a concrete bed is not specified, the floor of the trench shall be properly shaped to receive the sockets and the backfill must be thoroughly rammed along the sides of the pipe.

The rate of excavation in the Bill of Quantities shall include for keeping trenches dry and for all bailing, pumping, timbering, shoring and supporting of sides that may be required.

## SUPPORTS FOR PITS, TRENCHES AND OTHER EXCAVATIONS

The sides of pits, trenches and other excavations shall, where necessary, be adequately supported to the satisfaction of the Engineer, and all such excavations shall be of sizes sufficient to enable the pipes and bedding to be laid accurately, and proper refilling and compacting to be carried out.

The Contractor shall take all precautions necessary for the safety of adjoining structures and building by shoring, opening in short lengths or otherwise, during the time the trenches are open.

## ROCK CUTTING IN TRENCHES FOR PIPES

Where solid rock is met within trenches, it shall be cut out to a depth of 100mm below the intended level of the bottom of the pipes, and replaced with 100mm of approved material as specified. In measuring such rock excavation the Contractor will be allowed a width of 400mm more than the external diameter of the pipes to a level of 100mm below the bottom of the pipes. The price inserted in the Bill of Quantities shall be held to cover all expenses in connection with excavating the rock, backfilling after laying of pipes and disposing of surplus material as directed by the Engineer.

## WATER IN TRENCHES FOR PIPELINES

Trenches shall be kept free from water at all times during construction of works until, in the opinion of the Engineer, any concrete or other works therein are sufficiently set, and the Contractor shall construct any sumps or temporary drains that the Engineer may deem necessary.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal and disposal of all water entering the excavations from whatever source and shall deal with and dispose of such water in a manner approved by the Engineer so as to ensure that excavations are kept dry while ensuring that the disposal of this water does not cause a nuisance to adjacent plot holders or works.

The Contractor shall provide all plant, labour and materials required for such work and all costs incurred shall be deemed to be included in his rates for excavation.

## LAYING AND JOINTING RIGID JOINTED CONCRETE PIPES

Concrete pipes shall be laid true to line and level, each pipe being separately boned between sight rails.

For spigot and socket joints, the spigot of each pipe shall be placed home in the socket of the one previously laid, and the pipe then adjusted and fixed in its correct position with the spigot of the pipe accurately centred in the socket. A ring of tarred rope yarn shall next be inserted in the socket of each pipe previously laid and driven home with a wooden caulking tool and wooden mallet, such yarn when in position shall be 25mm in depth. The socket shall then be completely filled with cement mortar 1 to 2 as specified in Clause 1010 and a fillet of the same worked all round the side. The fillet shall be levelled off and extend for a length of not less than 50mm from the face of the socket.

For ‘Ogee’ jointed pipes, the joints shall be thoroughly cleaned before laying, and cement mortar shall be applied evenly to the ends for jointing so as to completely fill the joint. The pipes shall then be neatly pointed with a band of cement mortar approximately 125mm wide and 20mm thick. The inside of each joint shall also be pointed up as the work proceeds.

Special care shall be taken to see that any excess of cement mortar etc. is neatly cleaned off while each joint is being made and any earth, cement or other material cleaned out of the pipes by drawing a tight-fitting wad through them as the work proceeds, or by other approved means. A properly fitting plug shall be well secured at the end of the last laid pipe and shall be removed only when pipe laying is proceeding. The trenches, pipes and joint holes shall be kept free from water until the joints are thoroughly set.

Where shown on the drawings or directed by the Engineer, concrete pipes shall be bedded and haunched or surrounded with concrete as specified in Clause 619.

The price inserted in the Bill of Quantities shall include for providing, laying and jointing of pipes.

## PIPES LAID WITH OPEN JOINTS

Concrete porous pipes shall be laid unjointed with a space of 12mm between the spigot and the inner end of the socket.

All pipes shall be packed and surrounded as directed by the Engineer with approved broken stone, sand or gravel aggregate, to the gradings as shown on the drawings or stated in the Bill of Quantities. The prices inserted in the Bill of Quantities shall include the trench excavation, providing and laying pipes, supplying and placing graded packing material, refilling trench and disposing of surplus all as specified.

## CAST IRON PIPES

Cast iron pipes and special castings shall be supplied, laid and jointed with lead wool properly caulked to form perfectly uniform and watertight joints, and when laid and jointed they shall be true to line and level.

Where cast iron pipe drains are laid on unstable ground or ground which is likely to settle appreciably over a period of years they shall be pointed by means of an approved self-adjusting or screwed gland joint as directed by the Engineer.

## DRAINS TO BE LEFT CLEAN ON COMPLETION

On completion, all drains, manholes, etc. shall be flushed from end to end with water from an approved source and left clean and free from obstructions.

## REFILLING TRENCHES

Trenches shall be refilled with suitable excavated material of 100mm surround but not before the work has been measured and approved by the Engineer. For pipes which are not surrounded with concrete, the first layer of filling material shall be free from stones and shall not be thrown directly on to the pipes, but shall be placed and packed with care all round them. All filling shall be deposited and compacted in layers, not exceeding 225mm loose depth, to a dry density not less than that of the adjoining soil. The last 450mm of filling must be returned in the order in which it has been removed. Timber and framing shall be withdrawn ahead of the layer to be compacted, care being taken to keep the sides of the trenches solid and to fill all the spaces left by the withdrawn timber.

## CONNECTIONS OF EXISTING SEWERS AND DRAINS

Where shown on the drawings, existing sewers and drains shall be properly extended, connected and jointed to new sewers, culverts, drains or channels. All such connections shall be made during the construction of the main sewer, drain or other work and a record of their positions kept for future use or reference. Where pipe connections are made to a sewer, stone pitched or lined channel, the pipes shall be well and tightly built into the concrete, or masonry work and be so placed as to discharge in the direction of the main sewer, drain or channel and with the end of the pipe carefully cut to the necessary angle. Where the connections are between pipe sewers or drains, special connecting pipes as shown on the drawings shall be supplied and be truly laid and properly jointed.

## MANHOLES AND INSPECTION CHAMBERS

Manholes and inspection chambers shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings and in the position shown on the drawings or directed by the Engineer. Foundation slabs shall consist of concrete of the appropriate classes as specified on drawings. The side walls shall consist of similar concrete or building stone as specified in Clause 1007 in accordance with the drawings.

The side walls shall be fair faced or rendered internally as specified on drawings. They shall be brought up vertically to receive a precast slab formed of concrete of the appropriate classes specified and reinforced all as shown on the drawings. Cast iron manhole covers and frames as specified in Clause 1032 shall be provided and frames shall be bedded in cement mortar 1 to 3 and so set that the tops of the covers shall be flush at all points with surrounding surface of the footway, verge or carriageway, as the case may be. Any slight adjustment of the slab level which may be necessary to accomplish this shall be effected by topping the side walls with concrete integral with the slab.

If required, half channel pipes, bends and junctions as specified in Clause 1040 shall be laid and bedded in cement mortar 1 to 3 to the required lines and levels, and both sides of the channel pipes shall be benched up with concrete of the appropriate class and finished smooth to the slopes and levels as shown on the drawings or directed by the Engineer. The ends of all pipes shall be neatly built in and finished flush with cement mortar 1 to 3. Where the depth of the invert exceeds 1 metre below the finished surface of the carriageway or the adjacent ground, step irons as specified in Clause 1033 shall be built in with alternate steps in line vertically and with such additional hand irons as the Engineer may direct.

All manholes when completed shall be watertight and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The prices inserted in the Bill of Quantities shall include for excavation, provision of all materials, construction, refilling and disposal of surplus.

## PRECAST CONCRETE MANHOLES

Precast concrete manholes as specified in Clause 1040 shall be supplied and laid generally in accordance with Clause 611 and the drawings.

## GULLY CONNECTIONS

Connections from gullies to sewers and surface water drains or ditches shall consist of concrete pipes and fittings as specified in Clause 509 jointed with cement mortar 1 to 3 as specified in Clause 1010. All pipes, bends and junctions shall be laid to the lines and levels shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

## SURFACE BOXES, COVERS ETC.

Surface boxes, manholes and other covers lying within the site of the works, shall be raised, lowered, altered or removed as directed by the Engineer.

## GULLIES

Gullies complete with gratings and with rodding eyes where necessary all as specified in Clause 1024 shall be supplied and laid in accordance with the drawings. Where directed by the Engineer, precast concrete gullies shall be laid on and surrounded with 100mm of concrete of the appropriate grade. The concrete surround is to be brought up to the underside of the frame or flush with the top surface as the case may be. Masonry gullies shall be constructed from 225mm building stone and rendered internally. The rates included in the Bill of Quantities shall include for excavation, provision of all materials, construction, making junctions with connections to main drains, accurate setting of frames to line and level, refilling and disposal of surplus materials. Gullies shall be trapped where leading into foul sewers or into combined foul and surface water sewers.

## COMPLETION OF DRAINAGE WORKS

All sub-soil and surface water drains shall be completed in advance of the construction.

## TEMPORARY STOPPERS

Junction pipes which are laid but not immediately connected to gullies shall be fitted with temporary stoppers or seals, and the position of all such junctions shall be clearly defined by means of stakes or training wires properly marked and labelled.

## PROVISION FOR FUTURE CONNECTION TO MANHOLES

Inlet pipes of the required diameters shall be built into the walls of manholes and elsewhere for future use and shall be of the diameters shown on the drawings. The external ends of all such connections shall be sealed off with temporary stoppers, approved by the Engineer. The pipes shall be laid and jointed as specified in Clause 611 and during the placing of the concrete they shall be adequately supported.

## SURROUNDING OR HAUNCHING OF PIPES WITH CONCRETE

Surrounding or haunching of pipes shall be carried out using concrete of the appropriate grade. In carrying out this work the Contractor shall take care to pack the concrete under and around the pipes to ensure even bedding and solidity in the concrete and the concrete shall not be thrown directly on to the pipes. The upper surface of the concrete shall be struck off with a wooden screed or template and neatly finished off. The rates shall include for any formwork that the Contractor requires to use under this item.

## INVERT BLOCK AND STONE-PITCHED DRAINS

Precast concrete invert blocks and side slabs shall be formed of concrete of the appropriate grade to the dimensions shown on the drawings. Each course of side slabs required in the Bill of Quantities shall be interpreted as one complete row of side slabs to one side of the channel concerned. Stone used for channels shall be 225mm x 100mm building stone. Drains should not normally be laid to a radius of curvature less than 10 times the actual width of the drain.

Invert block and stone-pitched drains shall be constructed in the positions and to the levels and dimensions shown on the drawings and laid to true line and even fall. Where under- filling is required it shall be in 100mm maximum thickness layers of compacted murram. The earth sides to such channels shall be neatly finished to a slope of 1 to 1 or such other slope as the Engineer may direct Invert blocks and side slabs shall be laid on a 100mm minimum thickness of compacted murram and be neatly jointed with cement mortar 1 to 3 as the work proceeds. The excavation, murram bedding, providing, laying and jointing invert blocks or stone, backfilling and disposal of surplus shall all be as specified and all in-situ connections shall be in concrete of the appropriate grade.

## TESTING OF JOINTED PIPES AND MANHOLES

Sealed jointed drains, up to and including 600mm diameter shall be tested in sections (e.g. between manholes) by filling with water under a head of not less than 1 metre. Drains found to be water-tight after a period of 30 minutes will be passed as satisfactory but the water must be retained in the pipes until a depth of at least 450mm of filling has been deposited and compacted on top thereof. Drains failing to stand the test shall be taken out and the pipes re-laid and re-jointed until completely water-tight.

Drains exceeding 600mm in diameter shall be tested by means of a smoke test before they are covered up. Both ends of the lengths of drain to be tested shall be sealed to the satisfaction of the Engineer, and smoke shall then be pumped into the section from an approved machine. Should any joint in the section show an escape of smoke, the section shall be taken out and the pipes re-laid and re-jointed until there is no further escape of smoke.

Should the Engineer so direct, manholes shall be tested by completely filling with water, and there shall be no appreciable loss over a period of 2 hours.

On completion of the works, or at suitable intervals during construction, infiltration tests will be carried out. The permissible amount of infiltration shall be 1 litre per hour per linear metre of nominal internal diameter.

The Contractor shall provide all labour and apparatus for the above tests.

All testing will be done in accordance with the procedure of the British Standard Code.

## PIPES WITH RUBBER RING JOINTS

Rubber rings complying with SRN 308 will be provided by the Contractor. They will be laid in the socket and the pipes then jointed as specified. The jointing of pipes shall be carried out in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and in conformity with any modifications proposed by the Engineer.

## LAYING, JOINTING AND BACKFILLING FOR FLEXIBLE JOINTED PIPES

The Contractor shall ensure that any hard spots and loose stones are removed from the formation prior to laying of bedding materials. The Contractor shall lay a bed of thickness

100mm consisting of granular material i.e. sand, gravel, or approved soil of friable nature.

After laying of pipes the Contractor shall lay bedding material on the sides of the pipe compacted by tamping into soffit of sewer.

After completion of this operation the Contractor shall lay the bedding material on top of the pipe in 150mm layers to a thickness of 300mm. The material is to be compacted by tamping. However, precautions are to be taken to avoid excessive tamping on top of the pipe. The remaining trench excavation is to be backfilled to comply with Clause 609 of specification.

The pipes shall be laid with flexible ring seal joints provided that solvent cement joints could be used for fittings where necessary subject to the approval of the Engineer. Pipes and fittings shall be checked for deformities prior to laying. Deformed pipes and fittings shall not be accepted.

**Flexible Rubber Ring Joints**

The Contractor shall ensure that the spigot end is free from grit, dust or dirt and sealing rings should be seated evenly in the socket grove. Pipe lengths and fittings are supplied with a chamfer on the spigot. Where pipes are to be cut or are supplied without a chamfer on the spigot end the Contractor shall ensure that the pipe is cut square and then form a chamfer on the spigot end with a medium file to an angle of 15 degrees. Remove saw flashing by scraping with a pen-knife.

**Expansion Gap**

It is necessary to leave a gap between the edge of the spigot end and the base of the socket to allow for expansion. Moulded fittings are supplied with an embossed line indicating the correct depth of insertion. In other cases where the marking is not done, the Contractor shall ensure that an expansion gap of at least 3mm per metre length of pipe or at least 15mm per pipe length is provided. This can be done by marking spigot ends or by pushing spigot fully home, making a small mark on pipe and then withdrawing the pipe by 15mm.

After completing jointing the pipe shall be laid on the prepared bed making sure that a suitable depression is created in the bed for the socket.

**Solvent Cement Joints**

For solvent cement joints make sure that mating surfaces are clean and free of grease and dirt. Roughen mating surface with sandpaper, clean both surfaces with cleansing fluid using a clean cloth. Apply solvent cement on both mating surfaces. Without delay bring mating surfaces together and hold in position firmly for a few seconds. A layer of cement should be visible at the edges. Joints should not be disturbed for at least 10 minutes after assembly.

# MECHANICAL INSTALLATION

## General

The workmanship and materials covered by this section shall include the supply and installation of all pumps, motors, engines and chemical dosers and ancillary equipment.

All materials and equipment shall be obtained from reputable manufactures, who have well established agents in Kenya. The local agents shall be able to provide an efficient service of the equipment and must have ample stocks of all expendable items such as gaskets, filters, fuses, indicator lamps, coils etc.

The Engineer reserves his right to reject manufactures or agents not fulfilling the above requirements.

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide evidence that the equipment is in compliance with these specifications, and that the equipment will operate satisfactorily under the conditions under which it is installed. All equipment offered shall comprise a complete installation such as bolts, gaskets, protective screens, belt guards, exhausters, painting etc. all to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Details of concrete plinths for pumps and motors shall be supplied by the Contractor at least 6 weeks before he intends to install the equipment.

## Trade Names

Subject to the provision of the preceding paragraph and anything hereafter to the contrary trade names or manufacturer’s catalogue numbers are mentioned in these Conditions, the reference is intended as a guide to the type of article or quality of material required. The Contractor may use any article or material equal to type or quality to those herein described subject to the prior approval of the Engineer and at his absolute discretion. The onus of proof as to equivalent quality will rest with the Contractor, whose Tender will be deemed to include for the makes described hereafter.

## Spare Parts

The Contractor shall submit with his Tender a guarantee from the suppliers that he will hold a sufficient number of spare parts for the maintenance of the equipment.

## Storage of Materials

The Contractor shall provide weather-proof look-up sheds for the safe storage and custody of materials for the Works and shall move such sheds and make good damaged of disturbed surfaces upon completion to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## Testing

The Engineer shall be entitled at all reasonable times during manufacture to inspect, examine and test on the Contractor’s premises the materials and workmanship of all Plant to be supplied under the Contract, and if part of the said Plant is being manufactured on other premises the Contractor shall obtain for the Engineer permission to inspect, examine and test as if the said Plant were being manufactured on the Contractor’s premises. Such inspection examination or testing if made shall not release the Contractor from any obligation under the Contractor.

The Contractor shall carry out at his own expense any tests he may deem necessary to satisfy himself upon the quality of materials and workmanship.

Performance tests shall be carried out for all mechanical and electrical equipment to ensure that the equipment comply with the specifications.

The duration of the performance tests shall be 24 hours.

The Contractor shall include for the necessary labour and instruments, for carrying out these tests, and he shall be responsible for the discharge of water during tests.

The Contractor shall give the Engineer reasonable notice in writing of the late on and the place at which any Plant will be ready for testing as provided in the Contract and unless the Engineer shall attend at the place so named within 10 days of the date which the Contractor has stated in his notice the Contractor may proceed with tests, which shall be deemed to have been made in the Engineer’s presence, and shall forthwith forward to the Engineer duly certified copies of the test readings. The Engineer shall give the Contractor 24 hours’ notice in writing of his intention to attend the tests.

## Drawings

The Works shown on the drawings are for tendering purposes only and it is the Contractor’s responsibility to provide detailed drawings of the works he proposes to use. It is the Contractor’s responsibility to see that all openings, processes, channels, conduits etc. in the structures are so located and installed as to fit and function properly with the mechanical and electrical installations.

The Contractor shall include in his rates for the preparation of all necessary detail or workshop drawings required for the manufacture and erection of the installation and such drawings are to be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to the commencement of manufacture or installation.

Upon completion of the Works the Contractor shall submit “as built” drawings to the Engineer for his approval.

The Contractor shall be responsible for any discrepancies, errors, or omissions in the drawings and other particulars supplied by him, whether such discrepancies, errors, or omissions be not due to inaccurate information or particulars furnished in writing to the Contractor by the Employer or the Engineer. The Employer shall be responsible for drawings and information supplied in writing by the Employer or the Engineer and for the details of special work specified by either of them. The Employer shall pay any extra cost reasonable incurred by the Contractor due to any alterations of the work necessitated by reason of inaccurate information so supplied to the Contractor.

## Description of Services

The Contractor shall supply, transport, deliver, install, connect, commission and hand over all equipment and materials specified in the Specifications, Drawings and Bills of Quantities, in a clean, complete and in every detail working condition. He shall carry out all tests specified in these Specifications or in relevant British Standards together with any test which might be requested by the Engineer in connection with the use of special materials or equipment. Furthermore, the Contractor shall provide Guarantee, Initial Free Maintenance, instruction Manual and careful instruction of the Employer’s staff.

Cost of all the before mentioned materials and services together with all necessary labour, overheads and profits, duties, sales tax, etc. shall be deemed to be included in the rates entered into the Bills of Quantities.

## Maintenance

The Contractor has the liability for defects and maintains all works, equipment and electrical installations for a period of twelve calendar months from the date that the Works are handed over to the Employer’s planned programme of maintenance during this period. All expendable items, such as gaskets, filters, fuses, indicator lamps, relays, coils, switches, oils tests etc. are to be supplied by the Contractor.

In case permanent power supply is not made available in time for testing various equipment, the Contractor, if he intends to clear out the site, should make his own arrangement for testing the equipments and should again return to site for final testing when permanent power is made available.

No extra payment will be made for the above.

The Contractor shall be held responsible for and shall make good all defects in materials and workmanship that appear during the maintenance periods. The period of liability shall not end until all defects which appear during the maintenance period have been rectified.

In the event of equipment being out of operation due to breakdown for a duration exceeding one week, the maintenance period for that equipment will be extended with a period of the same duration.

## Initial Maintenance Period

The Contractor shall during the twelve months maintenance period carry out all necessary adjustments and repairs, cleaning and lubricating etc. A report of any work done shall be submitted to the Employer and incorporated in the maintenance records.

The Contractor shall inform the Employer before any routine maintenance inspections are carried out, so the Employer can have staff available to attend. Any item of material found to be defective shall be replaced by the Contractor within seven days of being notified and any results of defective workmanship shall be rectified including the supply of new parts if necessary.

The Contractor shall allow in his contract price for the maintenance and inspection service and shall provide for all labour, tools, instruments and plant and the transportation thereof, as required for the satisfactory execution of these obligations, and for the provision, use and installation of all materials such as oils, greases, etc. and parts which are periodically renewed such as relay contacts or parts which are faulty for any reason.

Maintenance and Servicing after Completion of the Initial Maintenance Period

The Contractor shall if requested enter into a maintenance and service agreement with the Employer for a period of up to five years from the last day of the maintenance period. Such an agreement shall offer the same services is specified above under “Initial Maintenance Period”.

## Maintenance Manual

Upon completion the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer six copies of a manual size A4 of loose leaf type containing all the following items:-

a. Description of equipment

b. Full operation and maintenance instructions

c. Valve operation

d. Fault-finding chart

e. Emergency procedure

f. Maintenance and service periods

g. Lubricating instruction

h. Colour code legend

i. Primary and secondary spares

j. Recording drawings – size A4

The manual shall be specifically written and not a standard manufacturer’s manual unless approved by the Engineer.

Tags giving instructions are not sufficient. All instructions shall be written into the manual with reference to the drawings. All valves terminal and controls on the plant shall be labeled to correspond with the maintenance and operation manual.

The works shall not be considered to be completed for purpose of taking over until such instructions and drawings have been supplied to the Employer.

## Motors

All motors shall unless otherwise stated the suitable for 415/240 volts, 3 phases, 50 cycles, 4 wires power supply, and shall be executed for star-delta starters as specified.

The motors shall be constructed in accordance with CP 1015, and shall be protected as specified in section 10 – Electrical Works.

The motor speed shall not exceed 2900 R.P.M.

The motor shall be foot mounted squirrel cage, drip-proof, or totally enclosed suitable for an ambient temperature of 300 C. the motor shall be designed for continuous running. Each motor shall be capable of an overload of 10% above its rated output at the rated voltage for a period of one hour without sustaining damage.

The rated output of the motor shall be the maximum horsepower absorbed by the pump under the described condition of head and discharge, plus an allowance for loss of power in couplings etc.

Electrically driven pumps shall if not otherwise stated be directly couple via flexible couplings to the motors, and motors and pumps shall be fitted to common rigid steel frames bolted to concrete plinths.

Proper alignment of motor and pump must be guaranteed.

## Generator

The generator shall be rated 400V, 50 HZ. The applicable voltage range of 380 to 415 Volts and a switchable speed of 1500 rpm to 1800rpm

**Engine Technical Data**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| 1 | Aspiration | Turbocharged & A/A Charge cooled |
| 2 | Combustion | Direct Injection |
| 3 | Cooling System | Water cooled |

**Alternator Technical Data**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| 1 | Model | As Leroy Sonier or FG Wilson |
| 2 | Regulation | +- 0.5% |
| 3 | International Protection | IP 23 |
| 4 | Insulation Class | H |
| 5 | Terminals | 12 |
| 6 | Frequency | 50 HZ |

The engines shall be of the diesel type with a maximum speed of 3000 R.P.M designed for continuous running.

Generator set must be fitted to common rigid steel frames bolted to a concrete plinth. The Generating set shall be supplied with hand starter, tachometer, hand throttle control, hand stop control, silencer, fuel tank for at least 300 hours and necessary tool kit for minor repair.

## Pumps

The backwash pumps shall be gland packed cast iron horizontal centrifugal volute casing pump type each coupled with appropriately sized 3phase 1450rpm electrical motors by HRC coupling and mounted on a prefabricated steel base plates. Pump casings shall have interchangeable cast iron wear rings. The impellers shall be of bronze or high grade cast iron dynamically balanced to ensure smooth running. The impeller shaft shall of steel and fitted with renewable bronze protecting sleeves wherever it is in contact with the pumped water. Pumps shall use Gland Packing for seals, and gland packing for 2 years of operation shall be provided during commissioning. It shall be stated in the tender documents if other materials are offered.

The High Lift Pumps shall be long coupled gland packed multistage centrifugal pumps in ring section design with axial suction and discharge. With closed radial impellers and first stage with suction impeller to improve the NPSH value. Casing shall be in cast iron and hydraulic elements in bronze, cast steel or alloyed cast steel. The pumps shall be horizontal design, baseplate mounted with rolling element bearings on drive and suction side with shaft seals at both ends, the drive end shall be on the suction side.

The pumps will be installed in the pump house on concrete plinths and connected to electric power through a wall mountable control panel with switchgear that composes among others; star-delter starters, voltmeters, ammeters, phase failure protection, “ON-TRIP-OFF” indicator lamps, auto & manual “ON - OFF” selector switches.

All pipe types and size used in installation of the pumpsets shall be epoxy coated and flanged, and prices shall include for the necessary tapers, gaskets, bolts, etc. for connecting up to the pipe diameters shown on the drawings.

The total efficiency of pumps and motor shall be as high as possible and NPSH for pumps shall be as low as possible. The pump type and size shall be chosen so as to ensure that the pump is working with an efficiency of not less than 80% of the peak efficiency. Performance curves, efficiency curves and power demand curves shall accompany the Tender, with clear indicator of the capacity and efficiency for the pump with the specified head.

The pumps shall be commissioned and handed over to the Engineer with 5 sets of operating instructions and 2 years’ worth of spares. The pump casings, bearings, shaft, impellers and gaskets must be executed of materials suitable for many years continuous operation in a water system. If materials other than cast iron, bronze or stainless steel are included in the pump, it cannot be approved unless a written guarantee for 10 years performance is produced, giving free replacement including labour in case of fault.

Other features shall include connection to surface cooled , three phase squirrel cage motor; IP 55 Enclosure; thermal class F with temperature sensors and 3 PTC resistors; HRC coupling; contact coupling guard as per EN 294 and a base plate that shall be epoxy coated sectional steel/ folded steel plate/ fabricated sectional steel for the complete unit ( pump and motor) in torsion resistant design.

## Chemical Dosing Equipment

The chemical dosing equipment shall consist of dosers, tubes and connections as shown on the drawings.

Dosers shall be of gravity solution feeder type and shall consist of constant level tank with level regulator, inlet valve with hose connection, outlet regulator unit, funnel with outlet hose connector and pipes, as shown on the drawings.

Constant level tanks shall be of hard chemical resistant rubber lined aluminium or steel tank, and be sufficiently large to contain an expanded PVC float of ample area.

Float shall be connected to a valve consisting of a PVC body with soft rubber or PVC seat which gives sensitive and accurate control of the liquid level in the tank.

Outlet regulator unit shall be of a needle valve type and fixed to the constant level tank. Flow shall be controlled easily by adjusting a knob rotation. Type of discharge orifice in the outlet regulator unit shall be such that it can always be drained so as to avoid crystallisation of chemicals.

Regulator shall be so fixed as to discharge the contents into a plastic funnel from which it is led to reinforced flexible chemical resistant pipe or reinforced polyethylene tube to a point of application.

All valves shall be made of materials that resist chemical attack of any sort.

The prices entered in the Bills of Quantities shall cover for the complete installation (chemical tanks excepted). Any item not mentioned in the Bills of Quantities shall be deemed to be covered by the other rates.

## Pressure Gauges

The pressure gauges shall be wall mounted gauges in metric units complete with connection to delivery side of pumps, copper pipe from pipe to gauge supplied with isolating cock.

All bus-bars and bus-bar connections shall consist of high conductivity copper or aluminium and be provided in accordance with B.S 159. The bus-bars shall be clearly marked with the appropriate phase and neutral colours which should be Red, Yellow and Blue for the phases and Black for the neutral. The bus-bars shall be so arranged in the switchboard that extension may be made in the future on both sides. Bus-bars shall be rated at the nominated current of the main switch in their entire length.

All wiring within the panel shall be orderly laced and bonded to the panel structure, wiring insulation being colored according to the colour code. Where single core cables are used special care shall be taken to prevent hysteresis.

A high conductivity copper earthing bar shall be provided for the full length of the board and all fuse switch units and circuit breakers shall be bonded to this bar.

A wall mounted steel cabinet with a complete set of spare fuses for the full Main Switchboard shall be provided by the Contractor.

All switches, switch fuses, circuit breakers etc. shall be numbered with engraved plastic labels in which letters on black background.

Where wiring passes through holes in metal works, protection by rubber pushes shall be provided.

# ELECTRICAL WORKS

## General

The quality of materials and workmanship specified in this section is for all items forming part of the electrical installation as shown in the Drawings, Bills of Quantities and these Specifications.

## Regulations

All the Electrical Works shall be carried out strictly in accordance with the following:-

* + 1. the 13th Edition of the “Regulations for the Electrical Equipment of Buildings” issued by the Institute of Electrical Engineers of Great Britain with Kenya amendments.
    2. The Licensee’s By-Laws
    3. The Government Electrical Specification (G.E.S. No 1 and No. 2).
    4. The Power Act
    5. Relevant British Standard Specifications and Codes of Practice published by the British Institution (hereafter referred to as BS and GP, respectively).
    6. The Specifications
    7. The Contract Drawings and the working drawings produced by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.
    8. The Engineer’s instructions

The Contractor shall undertake all modifications demanded by the authorities in order to comply with the regulations, and produce all certificates, if any, from the authorities without extra charge.

After completion of the work, the Contractor shall deliver a complete set of “as built” drawings showing the complete installation including all alternations and modifications. The set of drawings shall include but is not limited to all floor plans and diagrams.

## Materials

All materials, fittings and accessories are to be new and in accordance with the requirements of the current rules and regulations where such exist, and with the relevant British Standard Specification.

Uniformity of type and manufacture of fittings or accessories is to be preserved as far as practicable throughout the whole work.

Wherever in this Specification the practice is adopted of specifying a particular item as ‘similar’ to that listed in a particular firm’s catalogue, it is to be clearly understood that this is to indicate the type and quality of the equipment required. No attempt is being made to give preference to the equipment supplied by the firm whose catalogue is quoted.

Where particular manufactures are specified herein, no alternative makes will be considered without weighty reasons and the Engineer shall have the right to reject any other makes.

The Contractor shall if required by the Engineer submit samples of materials for their approval before placing an order.

The Contractor will be entirely responsible for all materials; apparatus, equipment etc. furnished by him in connection with his work, and shall take all special care to protect all parts of finished work from damage until handed over to the Employer.

The work shall be carried out by competent workmen under skilled and experienced supervision. The Engineer shall have the right to have any part of the work taken down or changed at the Contractor’s expense which is executed in an unsatisfactory manner.

Such materials supplied by others for installation and/or connection by the Contractor shall be carefully examined before installation and connection. Any defects noted shall immediately be reported to the Engineer.

## Workmanship

The routes of services and approximate positions of apparatus are shown on the Contract Drawings, but their exact positions shall be determined by approved dimensional details on working drawings or on site by the Engineer in consultation with the Contractor.

The Contractor shall ascertain on site that his work will not foul other services and in all cases the services through the ducts must be readily accessible for maintenance. Any work which has to be re-done due to negligence in this respect will be his responsibility.

The Contractor will be deemed to have allowed in his tender for locating terminal points of services e.g. lighting switches, socket outlets, licensing points) in positions 1 metre horizontally and vertically from the locations shown on Contract Drawings. Within these limits no variation in the Contract sum will be made unless the work has already been executed in accordance with previously approved working drawings or with the Engineer’s approval.

The Contractor will be responsible for the provision of all cable ducts and trenches and for their installation, unless otherwise stated in the Specification or Contract Drawings.

The Contractor shall include in his tender for the plugging of all walls, ceilings and floors to facilitate the fixing of the conduits accessories and all other portions of the electrical installations. Any purpose made fixing brackets shall also be provided and installed by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall also be responsible for ensuring that runs for floor or wall chase, holes to be cut or left, will be marked out at the appropriate stage of the structural works.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting away and making good.

The Contractor shall pay particular attention to the fixing and alignment of switch, socket, telephone and similar boxes.

Where conduits are concealed, the boxes shall be in an exact position relative to the finished plaster or such other finish as may be applied to enable cover plates to be accurately positioned.

## Main Switchboard

The main switchboard shall be freestanding type switchboard, with front access.

The switchboard shall be constructed, fully wired and checked out at the factory and shall require a minimum of installation work on site. Modular construction shall be used wherever practicable and provision shall be made for simplified servicing, replacement and maintenance throughout without major dismantling.

The enclosures shall be suitable shall be suitable for containing circuit breakers, motor starters and metering equipment from KPL. Where spaces on the switchboard are provided for future circuit components, all ancillary parts shall be installed initially. Full safety precautions shall be provided all cases.

The switchboard shall be dust and vermin proof and shall have a flexibility of unit arrangement so that extension in the future is possible.

Provision for conduit and cable entries shall be made at both top and bottom.

Removable insulated shields shall be provided for protection against contact live parts. All panel components shall be of a sufficient mechanical strength to withstand the influences of short circuits.

All bus-bars and bus-bar connections shall consist of high conductivity copper or aluminum and be provided in accordance with BS 159. The bus-bars shall be clearly marked with the appropriate phase and neutral colours which should be Red. Yellow and Blue for the phases and Black for the neutral. The bus-bars shall be so arranged in the switchboard that extension may be made in the future on both sides. Bus-bars shall be rated at the nominated current of the main switch in their entire length.

All wiring within the panel shall be orderly laced and bonded to the panel structure, wiring insulation being coloured according to the colour code. Where single core cables are used special care shall be taken to prevent hysteresis.

A high conductivity cooper earthing bar shall be provided for the full length of the board and all fuse switch units and circuit breakers shall be bonded to this bar.

A wall mounted steel cabinet with a complete set of spare fuses for the main switchboard shall be provided by the Contractor.

All switches, switch fuses, circuit breakers etc. shall be numbers with engraved plastic labels in white letters on black background.

Where wiring passes through holes in metalworks, protection by rubber pushes shall be provided.

## Switchgear

Control voltage of all Contractors, automatic switchgear and motor protection gears shall be 220 to 250. The short-circuiting capacity of all circuit breakers, switch gears and motor control gears shall be in accordance with BS 5419.

All fused switch units shall be supplied and installed complete with Class ‘Q’ H.R.C. cartridge fuse links complying with BS 88, and shall be contained in metal clad, dustproof, gasket sealed

individual enclosures with non-detachable steel operating handles which shall be capable of being locked in the ‘off’ position.

The fused switch units shall have fault ratings at least equal to the fault rating of the switchboard in which they are to be installed.

Moulded case circuit breakers (M.C.C.B) shall comply with BS 4752 and the following requirements:

a) Each M.C.C.B shall be triple pole with pole internally ganged and operated by one central toggle.

b) Each pole shall have a separate thermal and separate magnetic tripping mechanism, both of which shall preferably be adjustable. The toggle assemblies of all three poles shall be internally mechanically interlinked for simultaneous isolation of all three poles under fault conditions, and be so arranged that the overload tripping characteristics calibrations of each pole shall be completely unaffected by the loading of its neighbouring pole or poles.

c) The tripping mechanisms and calibrations shall be unaffected by fluctuating and high ambient temperature. The M.C.C.B.’s shall have a certified short circuit breaking capacity of at least 15,000 Amps (at 480 Volts and 0.3 power factor).

d) Circuit breakers of 100A frame size larger shall have interchangeable over current trip units and adjustable instantaneous trip units.

## Motor Starters

Motor starters for the backwash pumps shall be automatic direct-on-line contractor type fitted with double pole incoming mechanically interlocked circuit breaker housed in a damp and dust proof steel enclosure.

Overload protection shall be provided by a solid state current operated relay as manufacture Omron. Backwash pump motors are arranged for remote operation, the soil circuit of the contractor being protected by a fuse. Two spare relays together with two current connectors shall be provided by the Contractor.

Terminals shall be easily accessible and have adequate clearances between phase and earth. Each starter shall be fitted with start/stop bush buttons with indicator light for running.

## Distribution Boards

The distribution boards shall be as shown on the relevant drawings. The distribution boards are specified as Crabtree metal-clad for flush or cubicle mounting.

Where the requirement for miniature circuit breakers is indicated on the Drawings, the distribution boards shall be fitted with moulded thermo-plastic units of the combined thermal overload and magnetic short circuit tripping type to BS 3871 Part I having clearly marked ‘ON’ and ‘OFF’ positions. MC3’s of all ratings shall have a minimum short circuit current breaking capacity of 3,000 A for single pole breakers and 4,000 A for triple pole breakers.

## Wiring

All wiring must be carried out in P.V.C single core, copper cables to British Standard.

The wiring throughout shall be carried out by looping cables from point to point and no tees or other joint will be permitted. The entire wiring shall be so organized that later change and renewal can take place without cutting down structural parts. The Contractor must allow in his Tender for all measures of efficient fixing of all wiring items.

The Contractor shall comply with colour code requirements of the regulations.

Low voltage cables and medium voltage cables shall be enclosed in entirely separate conduits.

All cables shall be drawn-in after the installation of the entire conduit system and after plaster has dried out. Draw wires shall not be threaded in at the time of the conduits being installed.

Great care shall be taken to ensure that no crossed cables are allowed to enter conduits.

## Cable and Conductors

All cables shall be delivered to the site in their original packing with all seals intact.

Cable dimensions shall comply with the rules and regulations and with the information given on the Drawings or in the Specification.

All cables shall conform to relevant British Standard. No cable dimensions smaller than 1.5sqmm for light and control circuits shall be used.

Where aluminium cables are connected to copper or brass elements in switchboards, etc., an anti-corrosive paste shall be used.

Common saddles shall be used where cables are grouped. All cables shall be terminated with suitable compression type cable glands of the correct size.

All low voltage cables shall be thoroughly soldered or joined with connectors of absolutely reliable type, which hold the conductors in a firm grip, without damaging the wire and without any possibility of vibrating loose.

Underground cables shall be laid in trenches excavated at a minimum depth of 500mm below ground level in the following manner:-

The Contractor shall trim the trench bottom level and if in hard material shall lay 75mm of sand. Cables shall be laid and covered by a further layer of sand to provide 75mm minimum cover. Interlocking concrete or other approved cable covers indelibly marked ‘DANGER HATARI’ shall be provided and laid on the sand covering by the Contractor. Backfilling of the trench shall then be completed.

Cables shall be separated by minimum 50mm of sand filling and kept a minimum of 250mm from other services.

Cables shall cross roads and enter buildings by means of 100mm diameter pitch-fibre or similar non-corrosive pipes. These shall be laid at a minimum depth of 350mm and extend a distance of 600mm on either side of road, etc. The ducts shall be provided and laid by the Contractor. The Contractor shall supply and install concrete marker posts at each entry into building, each change of direction, each road or pathway crossing and throughout the length of the cable at intervals not exceeding 50 metres. Underground ducts must be trained and ducts entering buildings shall be sealed in the end nearest to the building.

The position of all cable markers shall be agreed with the Engineer before installation.

## Conduits

Plastic conduits shall be of best quality new super high impact grade, heavy gauge Class A rigid PVC, unplasticised conduit, suitable for plain connection. Conduits badly formed or bent or damaged in any way must not be used. Conduits not cast or concealed shall be galvanized steel conduits of heavy gauge class B welded and screwed steel and shall comply with British Standards.

In no case shall conduits smaller than 20mm be used:

Conduits to be concealed in structures cast insitu shall be secured to the steel reinforcement work with heavy binding wire, spaced not more than 900mm to prevent movement of the conduit and conduit boxes during the pouring and vibrating of the concrete. Outlet boxes shall be prevent ingress of concrete, and all boxes shall befixed to the shuttering with nails or other measures, which must not be visible after removal of the shuttering unless they later can be concealed, e.g. plaster. Conduit shall be installed after the first grid of steel reinforcement work has been securely fixed.

All open ends of conduct shall be protected by coupling plugged with a suitable nonmetallic stopping plug. Conduit run in chases in walls or the like shall be fixed by means of mild steel the hooks or saddles spaced at not more than 900 mm where the conduit is concealed behind the plaster, it shall be sunk to a depth of 10mm below finished plaster level before application of the plaster.

Conduit fixed to the surface of walls or ceiling shall be fixed by spaced bar saddles fixed not more than 900mm apart Surface conduit shall also be fixed at 200 mm from boxes, the boxes themselves being securely fixed. Where such an arrangement of boxes and saddles would prove to be both unsightly and unnecessary short lengths of conduit not exceeding 900mn between boxes need not be secured further than by connection to the adjacent boxes. In such cases, the, engineer reserves the right to insist upon having additional fixings provided, should he for any reason whatsoever consider additional fixings necessary special care shall be taken to prevent dirt and plaster to enter any section of the conduit system.

All bends in conduits shall be formed for any decrease or increase of the cross section diameter of the conduits. The radius of the bend shall not be less than as indicated by the British standards. For concealed work, this radius should be increased. No manufactured tees elbows and bends will be permitted. All conduits shall be thoroughly cleaned for sharp edges. The conduits shall be installed avoiding unnecessary bends or changes in direction. Conduits shall be laid in straight lines .Where straight rows of conduit are installed, inspection boxes shall be placed at not more than 15m intervals. There shall be not more than 4 easy bends or 2 right angle bends between boxes. In surface conduit system, inspection bends may be where it seems convenient to replace inspection boxes but only with permission from the engineer

Not more than 6 final sub-circuit cables shall run in conduits feeding outlet boxes. Not more than 8 cables running straight back to the distribution board shall be enclosed in one conduit.

Sub-mains shall not be enclosed in the same conduit as other circuits Lighting sub-circuits shall not be enclosed in the same conduit as single phase sub-circuits shal1 not be enclosed in the same conduit as three phase sub-circuits.

## Boxes

All conduit boxes in connection with plastic conduits shall be of plastic.

Boxes installed externally shall be galvanized and where exposed to direct weather conditions, they shall be compound filled.

All metal boxes shall be fitted with an earth terminal.

Deep boxes or extension rings on standard circular boxes shall be used where necessary in order to bring the front of each box flush with the ceiling or wall.

All screws for holding boxes, lids, etc., in position shall b screwed in. Adaptable boxes shall be screwed by minimum four screws. Conduits shall enter such boxes by means of conduit sockets. Joint boxes without connectors will not be allowed.

All boxes shall match to the equipment installed in the box and genuine parts produced by the same manufacturer shall preferably be used.

All necessary screws, plugs, bolts and other and other fixings for electrical equipment must be supplied by the Contractor and included in his tender. All fixings in concrete or stone structure shall be by means of raw plugs or similar plugs in elastic.

All spareways in junction boxes and the like left for possible future extension shall be fitted with stopping plugs.

## Light fittings

All light fittings shall be supplied by the Contractor. The Contractor shall include in his tender for clearing, installation, connection and supply of light sources in accordance schedule of light fittings and drawings.

Fluorescent fittings shall except where otherwise specified be phase compensated by means of a phase capacitor, LC coupling or M coupling

Where earthing of light fittings is necessary, it is to be effected without using, chains or other rigid supports as conductors. All light fittings shall be cleaned and installed in complete working order before handing over.

## Security Light Fittings

All external security light fittings shall be controlled by a photocell contactor located as shown in the relevant drawings. The photocell unit shall be fixed at 2000 mm above ground level on either north or south of external wall of indicated building

## Light switches

Light switches shall be 5 or 20 Amp according to the load switched.

They shall be as manufacture Crabtree with ivory colour moulded covers. They shall be suitable for switching inductive loads and mounted in pressed steel boxes on adjustable grids. They shall be installed at a height of 1400mm above finished floor level.

## Meter Boxes

The Contractor shall supply and install a standard single or Dual Tariff Meter box where called for on the Contract Drawings. He shall also provide the necessary conduits for the Kenya Power & Lighting Co. Ltd, service cable entry.

## Power Installation

The installation for power shall be concealed in walls and floors in PVC conduits. Precise positions of these and control switches shall be ascertained by the contractor.

The Contractor shall supply, fix and connect isolators to equipment as shown below.

The tender price shall be based on the following heights for isolators and socket outlets, unless specifically stated otherwise on the, drawings.

Isolators 1400mm above -finished -floor level.

Socket outlets -flush at 250mn above finished floor level.

**All socket outlets jointed above worktops shall be flush mounted at 150mm above worktop.**

The motor installation shall include isolating switch and terminating box fixed at the wall 1400mm Flexible cable shall be provided between the box and the terminal box at the motor. The flexible cable shall be installed with sufficient coils to enable "tong-test readings" for each phase.

All adaptors shall be solid bronze or brass pattern with standard thread.

## Earthing and bonding

Earthing and bonding shall be carried out to the requirements of the current 14th edition of the IEE regulations and GES 1and 2. In particular, attention is drawn to IEE regulation D5, D6, D7 and D29.

An earth electrical system shall be installed at point adjacent to the main supply intake and at every building served by external distribution System.

Each earth electrode shall be a 12mm diameter copper rod driven to1300 mm. in rocky soil conditions, where this depth is difficult to obtain the Contractor shall obtain written approval from the engineer for an alternative earth electrode system.

The electrode shall be connected via a green PVC insulated copper to an earth terminal adjacent to the incoming supply, to which all cable armoring, conduit, trucking, switchgear etc. shall be bonded, together with all other metallic incoming services, e.g.-. Water etc. Provision shall also be made for connection with the neutral of the incoming supply.

Where P.M.E. is approved and after the Supply Authority has made its connection, the Contractor shall similarly connect the neutral of each distributor main to earth at its remote end.

The bonding of other services or connections of neutral to earth shall be made after satisfactory completion of earth continuity and line earth loop impedance test. Tests of the resistance to earth of each electrode system shall also be carried out and the results recorded.

The maximum reading shall not exceed that laid down by Kenya Power & lighting Co. Ltd and in any case shall not exceed 2 ohms.

Means shall be provided, e.g. a test clamp, to isolate the electrode from the system for periodic testing-

Internal earthing and bonding shall comply with the current edition of the IEE Regulations except that insulated switches and Lighting fittings need not be earthed from a safety aspect. Certain fittings however, may require to be earthed to effect proper operation.

All cable glands for SWA underground type cable, where installed, shall be fitted with an approved earthing washer having a tag for the Connection of an earth lead. Every such washer installed shall- be connected by an insulated earthing lead to a proper earthing terminal by means of a lug or washers on the adjacent: switcher or other equipment.

## Testing

All tests Prescribed in the 14th edition of the regulations for the electrical Equipment of the institution of electrical Engineers, together with all amendments as applicable, shall be carried out by the Contractor on the completed installation. In addition, testing of all special equipment to the complete satisfaction of the engineer and such other persons or authorities concerned with the installation shall be carried out by the contractor.

Tests may also be required during progress of the Contract for insulation resistance, continuity of a conduit and earth connections and also the ability to withdraw all cables or any, cables from the conduits.

In addition to any tests required by the Supply Company upon completion of the installation, tests for polarity, insulation resistance, earth continuity and adequate operation of all parts of the installation shall as stated above, be carried out by the contractor

The contractor shall provide accurate instruments and apparatus and all labour required for such testing.

All tests must be carried out in the presence of the Engineer or such other person appointed for this purpose, but the Contractor alone will be held responsible to the authorities as to the installations compliance with rules and regulations.

The Contractor will be required to give all notices or details to enable the installation to be tested or inspected. All fees arising from the inspection and in subsequent inspection or re-testing shall be paid by the Contractor.

Duplicate copies of the results of these tests shall be provided within 14 days of the witnessed tests, and the Contractor will be required -to issue to the Engineer the requisite Certificate upon completion, as required under the regulations referred to above.

Any faults, defects, omissions or faulty workmanship, incorrectly positioned or installed parts of the installation made apparent by such inspection or tests shall be rectified by the Contractor at his own expense.

## Handing Over

The Contract works shall be considered complete and the maintenance and defects liability period shall commence only when the Contract Works and supporting services have been tested, commissioned and operated to the satisfaction of the Engineer and officially approved and accepted by the Employer.

The procedure to be followed will be as follows: -

(a) On completion of the Contract works to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Contractor shall request the Engineer to arrange for handing over.

(b) The Engineer shall then arrange a handing-over meeting or a series thereof at the site.

(c) The Contractor shall arrange with the Engineer and the employer

or a complete demonstration to be carried ,out of each and every service and for instructions to be given to the relevant operating staff and other representatives of the Employer.

(d) The Contractor shall arrange approved Handing Over Certificate and check Lists of all controls and items of equipment, tools, spares and the like.

In the presence of the Employer and the Engineer will take place, subject to agreement upon the handing over certificate and associated check lists

## Maintenance and Defects, Liability Period

The contractor shall maintain the complete electrical installation and associated equipment for a period of minimum 12months from the date that the installation is handed over to the client. The Contractor shall be held responsible for and shall make good all defects in materials and workmanship that occur during the twelve months maintenance period. The period of liability shall not end until all defects which appear during the maintenance period have been rectified. Any item of material found to be defective shall be replaced by the contractor within seven days of his being notified and any results of defective workmanship shall be repaired including supply of new parts necessary immediately upon being notified.

The Contractor shall allow in his tender price for this maintenance and service and shall provide for all tools, instruments, plant and scaffolding, and the transportation thereof, as required for the full correction and full execution of these obligations, and the provision, use or installation of all materials whether they are normal maintenance materials such as oils, greases, sand paper etc. and parts which are periodically renewed such as relay contacts or parts which are faulty for any reason whatsoever excepting always Acts of God such as storm, tempest or flood, lighting and earthquakes; and civil revolt, acts of war and vandalism.

# PROJECT SPECIFIC INFORMATION AND CONTRACTOR’S GENERAL RESPONSIBILITY

## PROJECT LOCATION

The Project Site is within Wajir County. The Works are to be carried out in Wajir Town.

## SCOPE OF WORKS

The Works detailed below are only an indicative Scope of Works and the Engineer may, where necessary, substitute some of the Works with others within the project area without substantially altering the overall Scope of the Works. Works shall be measured and paid using the relevant rates and prices in the Bill of Quantities. The following is the indicative Scope of Works at the Wajir Faecal Sludge Treatment Plant (FSTP):

1. New pretreatment works (inlet works) - 1No. Inlet works/pretreatment works with 49m³/day capacity. The inlet/pretreatment works include sludge discharge bay, sludge holding basin with a manual screening system and flow distribution chambers
2. 2No. mixed sludge pumping stations to transfer mixed (septic and bucket) sludge from the holding basins to the sludge drying beds.
3. New sludge drying beds (13No. 25.4m by 25.4m by 0.4m filter bed to dewater the sludge removed from the sludge holding basins)
4. New biosolids drying slabs (80No. 7m by 7m for extended drying and sanitization of the dewatered sludge removed from the sludge drying beds)
5. Earth embankment anaerobic ponds consisting of- 2No. primary anaerobic ponds in parallel each with capacity 728m³ wet volume (size of each is 23.6 m by 23.6 m, and depth 3.5 m at top crest level)
6. Earth embankment anaerobic ponds consisting of- 2No. secondary anaerobic ponds in parallel each with capacity 218m³ wet volume (size of each is 14.5m by 13.5m, and depth 3.5 m at top crest level)
7. 2No. Earth embankment facultative ponds in parallel each with capacity 1240 m³ wet volume (size of each is 42.1m by 23.1m, and depth 2m at top crest level)
8. 2No. Earth embankment maturation ponds in series each with capacity 531m³ wet volume (size of each is 27.1m by 27.1m, and depth 1.5m at top crest level)
9. 4No. Earth embankment horizontal subsurface flow constructed wetlands in parallel each with capacity 448m2 wet volume (size of each is 14m by 8m, and depth 0.5m)
10. Operations building, incinerator shed with manually fed incinerator, generator house and guard house
11. Site works (double leaf gate, 3km chain-link fence, 1.1km of 3m wide and 1.2km of 6m wide (total 2.3km) gravel road and paved parking areas.
12. Electromechanical works – including pipes, pumps, valves, switchgear, cabling, and controls

## ADDITIONAL CONTRACTOR’S RESPONSIBILITIES

Briefly, the Contractor’s Additional Responsibilities will include:

* Preparation of “As-Built” drawings and O&M manuals for the whole Project;
* Compliance with the project specific Environmental and Social Management Plan, all according to NEMA Conditions. This shall include issues such as disposal of wastes, health and safety of workers, safety of public, access and avoid nuisance to the public and property owners, confirm to emissions requirements, drainage and excessive erosion, among others;
* Maintaining the works for a pre-determined period (12 months) following hand-over, to ensure that the materials and workmanship are performing as intended.
* The Client has no land available for Contractor’s Camp or Camps. The Contractor will procure / rent adequate land for his camps including offices, workshops, stores, labour camp and other facilities within the vicinity of the Project Site. The Contractor will submit probable camp site(s) location details with the Bid.
* The Client has no land available for Storage of Materials including cement, ballast, sand, Pipes, Valves, Fittings, etc. The Contractor will procure / rent adequate land for proper storage and protection of all pipes, valves, fittings, cement, etc. The Contractor will submit probable storage site(s) location details with the Bid.
* The Contractor shall be responsible for locating and protecting existing utilities and services. In this respect, the Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all Permits and Approvals, and in general complying with the requirements of the individual utilities and agencies.
* Some units of the proposed faecal sludge treatment plant will be built on land that is currently occupied by existing sludge dumpsite. As these sections generally contaminated with sludge, the Contractor will need to develop an excavation and fill plan that will be approved by the Engineer. A sludge disposal strategy for the excavation and disposal of the sludge and, if applicable, contaminated material shall also be submitted by the Contractor for approval by the Engineer.
* The Contractor shall be responsible for identifying and paying all Government Levies and Statutory costs such as training levy, licencing fee, etc. The costs of these are deemed to be covered in the Contractor’s rates for the Works.

## CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

The General and Particular Conditions of Contract are given in Volume I of the Bidding Documents.

## CONSTRUCTION PERIOD

The proposed construction period will be **12 months**. Potential Contractors will note that multiple teams will be required to comply with this requirement, and will provide documentation to demonstrate adequacy of resources in this respect. Additionally, potential Contractors to note that some disruptions to scheduled work may be expected to occur during the rainy seasons. This to be allowed for in their programme of implementation.

## SITE AND OTHER DATA

* There are several major hospitals within the Project Area. The Contractor will be required to maintain basic medical facilities and transport on site for emergency use;
* Design, manufacture and construction standards will conform to recognize international Codes and Standards. Local Kenyan Codes and Regulations shall also apply.

## PREVAILING CONDITIONS

The Contractor is deemed to be fully familiar with local conditions and the potential effect (direct or indirect) on the planning and execution of the Works. The Contractor shall make his own studies / investigations in this respect. These conditions include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Climatic Conditions

There are generally two rainfall seasons, long rains between March and May and short rains between October and December.

1. Access

The works are to be executed near existing dis-used ponds and waste dumpsite(s). Some units will overlay some of these existing facilities. Bidders to visit the Project Areas and familiarize themselves with the specific conditions in each area.

1. Services

The Contractor shall make provision for the temporary supply of all services necessary for the execution of the works, including water, electricity, communications including Internet, fuels and consumables etc. The Contractor shall make all such applications and payments as necessary in order to obtain these services.

The Contractor is deemed to be familiar with the levels of service provided, and shall make all necessary backup provisions (such as generator sets, water tankers, on-site storage for key materials, etc.) to ensure that delays are not experienced.

1. Local Materials

The Contractor shall be familiar with the supply of local materials with respect to sources and location, delivery times, prices, quality and standards of products, sizes, quantities available, reliability and customer service, delivery capability, etc.

With respect to quarries and borrow pits, the Contractor shall be responsible for all fees, royalties, permits and other obligations concerning such activities.

1. Laws and Regulations

The Contractor is deemed to be familiar with all laws and regulations pertaining to the implementation of the Contract, including relevant National Design And Construction Standards, Environmental Regulations, Transportation of Heavy Equipment by Road, Minimum Wage and Employment Standards, Health and Safety Regulations, Establishing / Operating / Decommissioning of Borrow Pits, Disposal of Wastes, Procedures and Regulations related to Procurement of Imported Goods, Local Customs, etc.

1. Local Labour

The Contractor shall liaise with Local Authorities (Chiefs, Labour Office, etc.) to recruit casuals and semi-skilled / skilled labour from the Project Area sites.

1. Ground Conditions

The Contractor is deemed to be familiar with the site soil conditions, rock depths (whether hard or soft) including the presence of groundwater.

No geotechnical information is available at the works site. Approximate rock excavation quantities have been appropriately provided for in the Bills of Quantities. These quantities are re-measurable. Contractor to verify site conditions through site inspections prior to tendering.

In addition, the Contractor shall be aware of maximum flood levels in all rivers, gulleys, streams etc., along which works will be carried out and schedule the construction works accordingly.

## PROGRAM OF WORKS

If the Work Program submitted with the Bid requires revision, then the Contractor will within 28 days of signing the Contract, submit a Revised Program of Works to the Engineer for his acceptance.

The Program of Works shall be in bar chart format and shall indicate the major work components (including mobilization, any designs, procurement, substantial completion, etc.) and the main sub-activities. The program shall have a unit of time of one month (with part months indicated), unless the Engineer indicates otherwise.

The program (or, if necessary, a secondary program similarly formulated) shall clearly indicate the various work teams by discipline, including specialist sub-contracts and suppliers, as well as the Contractor's major plant and staff requirements, in order to demonstrate sequencing and non-conflict of resources.

The Engineer may request summary versions of the program, or additional detail for critical sections. The Contractor will comply with all such requests.

Once a Work Program has been approved by the Engineer it shall remain as the current version until such time as the Engineer instructs the Contractor to update or revise the program. The Contractor shall not modify his program without such instruction from the Engineer. Specifically, the Contractor's progress reports shall relate to the current program, and any delays shall be duly indicated.

The exact format of the Work Program shall be to the approval of the Engineer, but shall comprise the minimum of a detailed resource and cash flow schedule for the work, using Microsoft Project or a similar approved software system. This schedule, to be finalised and agreed between Employer and Contractor, will be used to measure Value of Work Done to enable the Contractor and Employer to monitor the progress of the project in terms of integrated cost, schedule and technical performance measures. In order for Value of Work Done to be estimated, the Contractor will provide a system that can accurately and demonstrably measure the following three fundamental factors:

1. The PLANNED VALUE COST also known as the Budgeted Cost of Work Scheduled (BCWS). This is the amount of expenditure the Employer anticipated he would have spent at time of reporting.
2. The ACTUAL COST of the progress made, known as the Actual Cost of Work Performed (ACWP). This is the actual amount of expenditure the Employer incurs at time of reporting.
3. The EARNED VALUE, known as the Budgeted Cost of Work Performed. This is the percentage complete

Payment within the Contract will be based on the achievement of earned value agreed between Employer and Contractor, Independently assessed by the Engineer, in accordance with the value achieved based on measured quantities of work done.

## METHOD STATEMENTS

If the Method Statement submitted with the Bid requires revision, then the Contractor will within 28 days of signing the Contract, submit a Revised Method Statement to the Engineer for his Approval.

The Method Statement shall describe the Contractor's overall approach to the Contract, including issues such as type, number and layout of Contractor's buildings, stores and facilities; provision of temporary services: personnel issues including management structure, supervision and labour; Contractor's plant and equipment, and maintenance thereof; quality control management procedures; general methods for key work components such as structural works, electrical-mechanical installation, construction of pipelines etc.; working adjacent to existing River Courses and any other special considerations, etc.

From time to time the Engineer may request detailed Method Statements for specific activities. The Contractor shall comply in full with the Engineer's requirements.

## ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

***[Refer to Clause 141 in Chapter 1]***

## HEALTH AND SAFETY MANAGEMENT PLAN

***[Refer to Clause 142 in Chapter 1]***

## PROGRESS REPORTS

The Contractor shall submit a Monthly Progress Report to the Engineer. The formal, content and level of detail shall be determined and agreed with the Engineer.

If the Engineer considers it necessary, the frequency of reporting may be increased. Alternatively, the Contractor may be instructed to provide a special progress report for a particular section of works (that is significantly delayed for example), on a more frequent basis (e.g. weekly, or even daily).

## DAILY LOGS

The Contractor shall maintain a daily site log. The log book entries shall be prepared in triplicate, with one copy being delivered each day to the Engineer.

The content and format of the Daily Log shall be agreed with the Engineer upon commencement of the contract. However, typically the log shall include the date, weather, numbers/movement of plant and labour, main areas of work and daily activity/progress, deliveries of plant and materials to site, tests, issues, shut-downs, key instructions, accidents, among others. In addition the log sheet shall have a space designated for comments by the Engineer.

The Engineer may, at his discretion, instruct the Contractor to provide daily labour and plant returns. Alternatively, the Engineer may request to review such information.

In addition, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with copies of all delivery notes of plant and materials delivered to site.

## TEST FORMS

The Contractor shall prepare, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, test forms to be used for the various components of the works.

All test forms shall be completed, signed and dated by the appropriate persons conducting the tests. The original copy of all test forms shall be submitted to the Engineer.

Tests forms shall be submitted to the Engineer regardless of whether the test passes or fails.

## MISCELLANEOUS FORMS

The Engineer and/or Contractor shall prepare other forms as necessary. These may include, but are not limited to:

1. Site Instruction Form;
2. Request for Information / Inspection / Approval Form;
3. Materials Supply Form;
4. Setting Out Works Form;
5. Pipeline Final Excavation Level Form;
6. Pipeline Laying Form;
7. Pipeline Backfilling Form;
8. Pipeline Testing Form;
9. Dayworks Form; and
10. Concrete Pour Form; etc.

## CERTIFICATES OF COMPLETION

The Engineer shall prepare such forms in accordance with the Conditions of Contract. These include:

1. Taking-Over Certificate, issued upon successful completion of the Tests on Completion
2. Performance Certificate, issued upon expiry of the Defects Liability Period and successful completion of defects and all other requirements under the Contract.

## VERIFICATION BY CONTRACTOR

**Survey and Dimensional Checking**

The Contractor shall be responsible for checking the following prior to carrying out construction work:

1. Confirm the alignment and elevations of each proposed unit. All elevations shall be related to a single bench mark;
2. Confirm the location and elevation of existing facilties through excavation and backfilling of trial holes
3. Verify the locations, depths and other details of existing services within the proposed FSTP units locations
4. Confirm extent of existing road reserve and available wayleave;
5. Confirm proposed distances and lengths;
6. Confirm location of proposed structures and pipeline routes, including preliminary setting out.
7. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with drawings and other such documentation confirming all surveys and setting out.

# ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL MANAGEMENT AND STRATEGIES

## MANAGEMENT PLAN PRINCIPLES

This project is geared towards enhancing social and economic benefits to the people living in the project area however; the project should also observe environmental protection requirements in accordance to the established laws and regulations to ensure sustainability. To realize this goal, acceptability by a majority of the beneficiaries and minimal effects to the physical environment will require to be integrated in the project through constant consultations, evaluations and review of the design aspects throughout the project coverage. Among the factors that need to be considered in this particular project implementation will include:

* The Contractor shall hire qualified Community Liaison Officers who will be act as an inter-phase between the contractor and community. The Community Liaison Officers will be responsible for continuous engagement of the community.
* Ensure prevention of pollutants discharge into the drainage systems and pollution of public water bodies,
* Enhance integration of environmental, social and economic functions in the project implementation.
* Consider preventive measures towards possible social and economic disruptions that may arise from the project implementation in accordance with the laid down guidelines.
* The contractors and other players in the project activities be prevailed upon to implement the EMP through a sustained supervision and continuous consultations.

## SPECIFIC MANAGEMENT ISSUES

**Management Responsibilities**

In order to implement the management plan, it is recommended that a supervisor is identified to oversee environment and management aspects during construction of the project. The supervisor would also be expected to co-ordinate and monitor environmental management during construction and provide monitoring schedules during operations.

The contractor shall be required to submit, under due consideration of the ESMMP as part of the ESIA the below listed management plans.

* Occupational health and safety plan
* Traffic management plan
* Public health and safety management plan
* The provisions for the workers grievance mechanism
* Environmental and social monitoring plan (with further detail to the outline of monitoring indicators as presented in the ESMMP) below.

**Environmental Management Guidelines**

Upon completion and commissioning the priority projects, it will be necessary to establish appropriate operational guidelines on environmental conservation and social linkages to enable the operations’ management identify critical environmental and social issues and institute appropriate actions towards minimizing associated conflicts.

Basically, the guidelines should cover among other areas environmental management progammes, standard operation procedures, compliance monitoring schedule and environmental audit schedules as required by law. Social harmony of the facilities and associated component will be achieved through collaborations with the stakeholders and settlement executive committees at the project level.

**Environmental Education and Awareness Rising**

The county government field staff and the other beneficiaries will need to understand the basic environmental principles associated with the projects. In this regard, therefore, the following steps will need to be considered:

* Creation of liaisons on all matters related to environment management of the facilities once commissioned
* Encourage contribution of improvement ideas from the beneficiaries on specific issues related to the management of the facilities
* Establish initiatives that would instil a sense of ownership of the facilities and related components to all beneficiaries,

**Decommissioning Process**

Due to the long-term life of the intervention facilities and related components, a decommissioning audit will be undertaken at least 1 year before the process for any of the components commences, following a notice to decommission. The decommissioning process will be guided by a comprehensive decommissioning plan developed through the decommissioning audit process. However, the following features will need to be decommissioned upon completion of the works:

* Contractor’s camp and installations that will need to be removed without compromising on the safety and general welfare of the immediate residents. Special care to be given to associated wastes and dust emitted in the process,
* Materials stores that will comprise fresh materials and used items. Each category will be moved safely out of site ensuring minimal or no impacts to the related environment and social setting,
* Wastes and debris holding sites will be cleared with maximum re-use of the debris either on surfacing the passageways or other grounds such as schools and church compounds.

Table 12.14‑1: Construction Phase: Environmental and Social Management and Monitoring Plan

| **Activity** | **Associated Impacts** | **Impact**  **Levels** | **Management Actions** | **Target Areas &**  **Responsibilities** | **Monitoring Indicator** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Seeking approvals from NEMA for ESIA, approval of campsite by Directorate of Occupational Health and Safety (DOSH)** | Delay in implementation of the Project due to objections and stop orders | Low | * The Contractor shall ensure that all pertinent permits, certificates and licences have been obtained prior to any activities commencing on site and are strictly enforced/ adhered to; * The Contractor shall maintain a database of all pertinent permits and licences required for the contract as a whole and for pertinent activities for the duration of the contract | All the Project components  Responsibility  WAJWASCO & Contractor | * Number of approvals / permits issued |
| **construction**  **campsites** | Environmental degradation risks | Medium | * Isolate through fencing the camp sites from access by the public for their safety * Preferably to be located on land already cleared land wherever possible * The Contractor’s Camp layout shall take into account availability of access for deliveries and services and any future works | Campsites  Responsibility  Contractor | * Number of public outcry due to accidents |
| **Access to campsites and construction sites** | Environmental degradation risks | Medium | * Utilize to the extent possible the existing public roads to avoid social and economic disruption * Ensure road safety measures for the construction vehicles to the extent possible by observing all traffic regulations | Access Roads  Responsibility  Contractor | * Cases of private land required * Accidents occurrence incidences |
| **Environmental and Social Training and Awareness** | Risks of Environmental and Social degradation risks and occupational health and safety related accidents | Medium | * The Contractor and sub-contractors shall be aware of the environmental requirements and constraints on construction activities contained in the provisions of the ESMMP * The Contractor will be required to provide for the appropriate Environmental Training and   Awareness as described in this ESMMP in his costs and programming   * An initial environmental awareness training session shall be held prior to any work commencing on site, with the target audience being all project | All Workers  Responsibility  Contractor | * Number of Trainings Held * Availability of Training reports * Attendance list of participants during the trainings sessions |
| **HIV/AIDS awareness and prevention campaign** | Risks of Increased HIV and Aids transmission in the area | Medium | * The Contractor shall institute HIV/AIDS awareness and prevention campaign amongst his workers for the duration of the contract, contracting an implementing organisation, with preference for an organisation already working on this issue in the Project area; * The campaign shall include the training of facilitators within the workers, information posters in more frequented areas in the campsite and public areas, availability of promotional material (T-shirts and caps), availability of condoms (free), and theatre groups | All Workers  Responsibility  Contractor | * Number of Trainings Held * Availability of Training reports * Attendance list of participants during the training sessions |
| **Local Labour / Employment** | Delay in Project implementation due to opposition from aggrieved community members | Medium | * Wherever possible, the Contractor shall use local labour, and women must be encouraged to be involved in construction work * The contractor shall ensure compliance to the gender balance as required by the 2/3 gender rule | All the Project Lots  Responsibility  Contractor | * Number of workforce employed from the local community * Number of female employed |
| **Setting out and clearance of Project routes and site** | Delay in Project implementation due to opposition from PAPs | High | * Implement RAP assessment prepared for the Project. | All the Project Lots  Responsibility  WAJWASCO & National Lands Commission (NLC) and Wajir County Government | * Numbers of satisfied PAPS * Extend of route opened to the contractor * Title deed for WWTP site |
| **Earth moving and**  **excavations (Vegetation clearance, channeling and site preparations)** | Vegetation Cover destruction | Low to medium | * Construction activities will be limited to Project sites / routes which already exist therefore limited destruction to vegetation cover, * Compensatory planting of trees i.e. plant at least twice the number of trees. | All work areas  Responsibility  Contractor | * Soil erosion extend and intensity on site |
| Impacts on Water Resources - water pollution | Low to medium | * No grey water runoff or uncontrolled discharges from the site/working areas (including wash down areas) to adjacent storm water shall be permitted; * Water containing such pollutants as cements, concrete, lime, chemicals and fuels shall be discharged into a conservancy tank for removal from site where applicable * The Contractor shall also prevent runoff loaded with sediment and other suspended materials from the site/working areas from discharging to storm water channels | All work areas  Responsibility  Contractor | * Water quality flowing through storm |
|  | Siltation and Sedimentation Control | low | * Any work along storm water channels will be isolated to prevent silt propagating downstream; * Debris and other material will be prevented from entering Storm water channels; contamination by other pollutants); * Sand/silt traps should be used so as to prevent silt and any other sediments from getting into storm water channels * Site compounds and stockpiles will be located away from shallow wells and storm water channels | civil works areas  Responsibility Contractor | * Silt load in storm water channels |
| Soil Erosion Impacts | low | * Earthworks should be controlled so that land that is not required for the Project works is not disturbed; * Wherever possible, earthworks should be carried out during the dry season to prevent soil from being washed away by the rain. * Excavated materials and excess earth should be kept at appropriate sites approved by the Supervising Engineer. * The contractor should adhere to specified cut and fill gradients and planting embankments with shrubs and grass to reduce erosion | civil works areas  Responsibility Contractor | * Extend of soil erosion on site |
| **Site Activities** | Risk of Accidents at Work Sites | High | * Contractor to provide a Healthy and Safety Plan (HSP) prior to the commencement of works to be approved by the Supervising Engineer. * Provide Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) including gloves, gum boots, overalls and helmets to workers. Use of PPE to be enforced by the Supervising Engineer. * Fully stocked First Aid Kits to be provided within the Sites, Camps and in all Project Vehicles * Strict use of warning signage and tapes where the trenches are open and at other active construction sites * Contractor to Employ and train Road Safety Marshalls who will be responsible for management of traffic on site | civil works areas  Responsibility Contractor Supervision | * Number of fatalities and accidents recorded in the incidence book |
| Solid Wastes impacts | High | * The contractor shall develop a comprehensive Waste Management Plan (WMP) prior to commencement of works * Properly labelled and strategically placed waste disposal containers shall be provided at all places of work * Litter bins should have secured lids to prevent animals and birds from scavenging * All personnel shall be instructed to dispose of all waste in a proper manner * Recycling of construction material shall be practiced where feasible e.g. containers and cartons * Earth spoils shall be disposed of in pre-identified sites | civil works areas  Responsibility   * Contractor * Supervising Engineer | * Quantity of solid Wastes Generated and appropriately disposed |
|  | Liquid Wastes Impacts | High | * Water containing pollutants such as concrete or chemicals should be directed to a conservancy tank for removal from the site where applicable * Potential pollutants of any kind and form shall be kept, stored and used in such a manner that any escape can be contained * In case of any form of pollution the contractor should notify the Resident Engineer (RE) * Wash areas shall be placed and constructed in such a manner so as to ensure that the surrounding areas including groundwater are not polluted * No grey water runoff or uncontrolled discharges from the site or working areas to any adjacent Storm water channels. | civil works areas  Responsibility   * Contractor * Supervising Engineer | * Quantity of liquid Wastes Generated and appropriately disposed |
| Sanitation issues resulting from both solid and liquid wastes on site  Risks associated with water borne diseases exposed to community and workforce | High | * The Contractor shall -laws relating to public health and sanitation * All temporary/ portable toilets or pit latrines shall be secured to the ground to the satisfaction of the RE to prevent them from toppling over * A wash basin with adequate clean water and soap shall be provided alongside each toilet. Staff shall be encouraged to wash their hands after use of the toilet, in order to minimize the spread of possible disease. | All work areas  Responsibility   * Contractor * Supervising Engineer | Incidence of reported cases of water related diseases among the workforce and neighbor community |
|  | Fuels, Oils and other hydro-carbons | High | * The contractor shall ensure that the machines and equipment are in good condition when on site. * Ensure proper handling of lubricants, fuels and solvents while maintaining the plant and equipment. * Any chemical or fuel spills shall be cleaned up immediately. The spilt liquid and clean-up material shall be removed, treated and transported to an appropriate site licensed for its disposal. | civil works areas  Responsibility   * Contractor * Supervising Engineer | * Quantity of waste fuels and oils appropriately disposed |
| **Storage of fuel oils, lubricants, chemicals and flammable materials**  Hazards of fire outbreak, oil and chemical spills. | High | * Follow specifications of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 2007, EMCA 2015 and others in the development and operation of stores. | All work areas  Responsibility   * Contractor * Supervising Engineer | Incidence of reported cases of fuel leaks and fire incidences |
| **Noise and Vibration control from plant and equipment**  Risk to health and safety of community and workers | High | * The Contractor shall keep noise level within acceptable limits and construction activities shall, where possible, be confined to normal working hours in the residential areas * hospitals and other noise sensitive areas shall be notified by the Contractor at least 5 days before construction is due to commence in their vicinity * Any complaints received by the Contractor regarding noise will be recorded and communicated to the RE * The Contractor must adhere to Noise Prevention and Control Rules of April 2005 | civil works areas and access roads  Responsibility   * Contractor * Supervising Engineer | Reported complaints from neighbor community and institutions |
|  | **Air Quality Control**  Air pollution causing respiratory disorders to human | High | * Workers shall be trained on management of air pollution from vehicles and machinery. All construction machinery shall be maintained and serviced in accordance with the contractor’s specifications * The removal of vegetation shall be avoided until such time as clearance is required and exposed surfaces shall be re-vegetated or stabilised as soon as practically possible * The contractor shall not carry out dust generating activities (excavation, handling and transport of soils) during times of strong winds * Vehicles delivering soil materials shall be covered to reduce spills and windblown dust * Water sprays shall be used on all earthworks areas within 200metres of human settlement. | All work areas  Responsibility   * Contractor * Supervising Engineer | Cases of respiratory complication at nearby health centre |
| **Traffic management on site** | Risks of Accidents, Injuries or death of workers or community member | high | * Strict use of warning signage and tapes where the trenches are open and active sites * Employ and train road safety Marshalls who will be responsible for management of traffic on site * Contractor to provide a traffic management plan during construction to be approved by the resident engineer | civil works areas and access roads  Responsibility   * Contractor * Supervising Engineer | Accidents occurrence incidences |
| **Materials sourcing, from burrow pits and quarries delivery and storage** | Environmental and Safety risks associated with burrowing and opening up of new quarry sites | Medium to High | * Ensure that appropriate authorization to use the proposed borrows pits and quarries has been obtained before commencing, * This should be achieved through preparation of specific Environment and Social Impact Assessment for identified quarries and burrow pits to inspected and approved by NEMA. * Carry out inspection of each of the site’s soil stability before excavation; * Borrow pits and quarries shall be located more than 20 meters from watercourses in a position that will facilitate the prevention of storm water runoff from the site from entering the watercourse; * The Contractor shall give a 14 day notice to nearby communities of his intention to begin excavation in the borrow pits or quarries | Burrow Pits and Quarry Site  Responsibility   * Contractor * Supervising Engineer | * Environmental Status of reinstated burrow pits * Complains from the community on burrow pits and material transportation |
|  | Resettlement Impacts | High | * Implement RAP assessment prepared for the Project. | All the Project components.  Responsibility  WAJWASCO/  Wajir County Government | * Numbers of satisfied PAPS * Extend of route opened to the contractor |
|  | Labour Influx to Malindi Town Impacts | Medium to High | * The contractor awarded the Project will develop a labour Management Plan (LMP) in consultation with local leaders. * The contractor will ensure effective community engagement and strong grievance mechanisms on matters related to labour * Effective contractual obligations for the contractor to adhere to the mitigation of risks against labour influx, the contractor should engage a local community liaison person. * The contractor will ensure proper records of labour force on site while avoiding child and forced labour * The contractor will ensure comply to provisions of Work Place Injuries and Benefits Act (WIBA) 2007 | Project Corridor  Responsibility   * Contractor * Supervising Engineer | * Number of grievances recorded by disgruntled works force and community |
| Gender Inclusivity in Project activities | Low | * The contractor will mainstream Gender Inclusivity in hiring of workers and entire Project Management as required by Gender Policy 2011 and 2/3 Gender Rule. * The existing community structures headed by location chiefs should be involved in local labour hire, emphasize the requirement of hiring women, youth and people with disability and VMGs * Protecting Human Risk areas Associated with, Disadvantaged Groups, Interfering with Participation Rights and interfering with Labour Rights | Project Corridor  Responsibility   * Contractor * Supervising Engineer | * women and Men employed by the Project |
| Children abuse impacts | High | * The contractor will develop and implement a Children Protection Strategy that will ensures minors are protected against negative impacts associated by the Project. * All staff of the contractor must sign, committing themselves towards protecting children, which clearly defines what is and is not acceptable behaviour * Children under the age of 18years should be hired on site as provided by Child Rights Act (Amendment Bill) 2014 | Project Corridor  Responsibility   * Contractor * Supervising Engineer | Number of cases reported involving abuse of children |
|  | Increase of communicable diseases including HIV and Aids | High | * HIV/AIDS Awareness Program and other communicable diseases to be instituted and implemented as part of the Contractor’s Health and Safety Management Plan to be enforced by the Supervising Engineer. * This will involve periodic HIV/AIDS and other communicable diseases Awareness Workshops for Contractor’s Staff * Access to Contractor’s Workforce Camps by outsiders to be controlled * Contractor to provide standard quality condoms to personnel on site | All Workers  Responsibility  Contractor | * Number of Trainings Held * Availability of Training reports * Attendance list of participants during the training sessions |
| **Contractor de-mobilization and site reinstatement** | Associated risks of environmental degradation | Medium | * The site is to be cleared of all construction materials, including litter prior to hand over * Fences, barriers and demarcations associated with the construction phase must be removed from the site * Fences, barriers and demarcations associated with the construction phase must be removed from the site * Rehabilitation Activities of Environmental Cases identified must continue throughout the defect liability period | All work areas  Responsibility   * Contractor * Supervising Engineer | Closeout audit report findings |

# SPECIFICATIONS FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT AND MONITORING

# INTRODCUTION

***Provide a concise precursor to the E7S Management of the Project at this point including commitment declaration.***

# Projects Outlook

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Projects Major Stakeholders: |  |
| Project major activities |  |

# Break of specific tasks within the scope of works and method statement

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Scope Of Work (Specific Tasks)** | **Method Statement** |
| *Activity 1:*  *Site Excavation and setting*  *Environmental and Social Impact Assessment* | 1. *Select the right vehicle for the work.* 2. *Use the right tool for the right work- GPS, Wheel Measures* 3. *Competent surveyors to undertake survey work.* 4. *Complete the Environmental and Social Impact Assessment and the associated Environmental and Social Management Plans for the project* |
| …-… | ….-…. |

***(The Bidder should cost the E&S Aspects highlighted here)***

# ENVIRONMENTAL, HEALTH, SAFETY AND SOCIAL (EHSS) MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

Bidders and each member of a JV should provide information on their current Environmental Health and Safety Management preparedness and experience on all contracts that have been awarded, or for which a letter of intent or acceptance has been received, or for contracts approaching completion, but for which an unqualified, full completion certificate has yet to be issued.

# National Level Compliance Requirements

***Environmental Health and Safety***

Bidders and each member of a JV , its staff and clients understand the significance of responsible business practices that commits to protection of environment and natural resources when carrying out all the activities by providing effective environmental stewardship in order to minimize environmental impacts and waste generation while at the same time promoting resource use, efficiency and conservation. We appreciate the spirit of green Kenya Constitution where easier compliance with environmental legislations and standards promote responsible production, consumption sustainability and customer satisfaction will result to birth of a responsible business culture.

The Section Part VI of EMCA, Cap 387 Part II states that every person is entitled to a clean and healthy environment and has the duty to safeguard the same. To achieve this goal, the projects listed under the Schedule No. 2 of EMCA must be subjected to Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA). The aim of EIA is to reduce negative environmental outcomes of the listed projects by implementing mitigation measures. The proposed project falls within the Second schedule and must therefore comply with EMCA requirements in as far as EIA is required. There are also several regulations that have been formulated within the framework of EMCA, Cap 387 that are applicable to the proposed project.

Under EMCA, Cap 387 NEMA has gazetted legal tools that govern conduct of EIAs and general environmental protection. The Proposed Road project has been screened against these tools with results outlined in the table below. Detailed analysis of the trigger mechanism and modalities for mitigation are provided in Chapter 9 and 11 of this report.

Other relevant pieces of law that require compliance include the following:

1. The Environment and Land Court Act, 2011
2. The Wildlife Management and Conservation Act 2013
3. Forest Conservation and Management Act, 2016
4. The Water Act 2016
5. The Agriculture, Fisheries and Food Authority Act of 2013
6. Energy Act, 2006
7. Land Act, 2012
8. The Land Registration Act, 2012
9. The National Land Commission Act, 2012 (No. 5 of 2012)
10. Community Land Act 2016
11. The County Governments Act 2012
12. The Valuers Act (Cap 532), 1985
13. Physical Planning Act (Cap. 286)
14. The Penal Code (Cap. 63
15. Public Roads and Roads of Access Act Cap 399
16. The Traffic Act Cap 403
17. Building Code 2009
18. The Kenya Roads Act, 2007
19. The Kenya Roads Board Act, 1999
20. HIV / AIDS Act, 2006
21. Urban Areas and Cities Act No 13 of 2011
22. The National Gender and Equality Act, 2011
23. The Sexual Offences Act, 2006 and its amendment 2012
24. Matrimonial Property Act (No. 48 of 2013)
25. Persons with Disability Act, Chapter 133
26. Security Laws (Amendment) Act, 2014

Bidders and each member of a JV shall understand and recognize benefits associated with responsible and sound environmental management practices that forms an integral core value and vital part of the Bidders and each member of a JV. In line with SDG agenda, sustainable environmental considerations targets products and services that have reduced effect on human health and environment while enhancing social and environmental opportunities. We shall be committed to address:

1. Integration of environmental considerations into work practices at all levels to ensure compliance with environmental legislations.
2. Develop environmental goals and targets towards reduction of greenhouse gas emissions and hazardous waste while supporting reuse and recycling.
3. Effective use of innovative environmental technologies and practices.
4. A work environment where staff and clients are free to report and raise environmental issues of concern for improved effectiveness, efficiency and conservation.
5. Green procurement systems to help in enforcement and compliance with laws, regulations and standards.
6. Improving water and energy use, efficiency and conservation.

***Occupational Health and Safety Statement***

Bidders and each member of a JV will committed to comply with all relevant local legislations and warrant and undertake that they are competent to and shall comply with the Occupational Safety and Health (OSH) Act as amended or re-enacted from time to time and any regulations made thereunder, including, without limitations;

1. The Occupational Safety and Health Act of 2007
2. The Employment Act, 2007
3. Work Injury Compensation Benefit Act (WIBA) 2007
4. The Public Health Act (Chapter 242) of Revised Edition 2012
5. Building Code 2009
6. The factories (Building Operations and Works of Engineering Construction) rules, 1978. Legal Notice No. 179
7. The factories (First Aid) Rules, 1977. Legal Notice No.160
8. The factories and other places of work (Safety and Health Committees) Rules, 2004.legal Notice No.31.
9. The Factories (Protection of Eyes) Rues, 1978. Legal Notice No.44
10. The Factories Act (CAP 514) Scale for sanitary and Washing Accommodation.
11. The Factories (Electric Power) (Special) Rules, 1979. Legal Notice No. 340
12. The Factories and Other Places of Work (Medical Examination) Rules, 2005. Legal Notice No. 24.
13. The factories and Other Places of Work (Noise Prevention and Control) Rules of 2007
14. The Factories and Other Places of Work (Hazardous Substances (Rules of 2007

***They will provide the*** employees with a safe working environment and manage any potential and actual risks to their health in our day-to-day business. We do this by:

1. Complying with applicable national and local laws, regulations and codes of best practices regarding occupational health and safety
2. Establishing and revising carefully considered occupational health and safety programs in accordance with OHSA 2007 and other international benchmarks for health and safety applicable to our business
3. Identifying health and safety risks in the workplace and striving to control and mitigate such risks to achieve continual improvement in our health and safety performance
4. Developing specific systems, practices and procedures to prevent accidents and, if they occur, to manage them responsibly for setting measurable objectives on health and safety, carrying out periodic reviews of our health and safety practices and performance to guide their continual improvement and development
5. Ensuring that employees take responsibility for their own safety and actions; including by providing relevant employees with training on health and safety issues and by making employees aware of their rights and responsibilities under applicable policies and procedures.
6. Sharing health and safety knowledge and good practices across the company.

# World Bank Environmental and Social Framework

Bidders and each member of a JV will develop and implement applicable processes and procedures to support the project ESS standards and/or requirements including strictly adhere to and undertake obligations as stipulated per the ESS’s standards:

| **ESS** | **Requirements of ESS** | **Actions to be undertaken** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **ESS** | **Requirements of ESS** | **Actions to be undertaken** |
| **ESS 1:** Assessment and Management of Environmental and Social Risks and Impacts | Conduct and environmental and social assessment of the proposed project to assess the environmental and social risks and impacts of the project throughout the project life cycle. This assessment will be proportionate to the risks and impacts of the project. |  |
| Undertake stakeholder engagement and disclose appropriate information in accordance with ESS10. |  |
| Develop an Environmental and Social Commitment Plan (ESCP) and implement all measures and actions set out in the legal agreement including the ESCP. |  |
| Conduct monitoring and reporting on the environmental and social performance of the project |  |
| **ESS 2: Labour and workers condition** | Promote safety and health at work  Promote the fair treatment, non-discrimination;  and equal opportunity of project workers;  Protect project workers, with emphasis on vulnerable workers;  Prevent the use of all forms of forced labor and child labor |  |
|  |
| Staff welfare, Employee relations |  |
| **ESS 3: Resource Efficiency and Pollution and Management** | Promote the sustainable use of resources, including energy, water, and raw materials  Avoid or minimize adverse impacts on human health and the environment caused by pollution from project activities  Avoid or minimize project-related emissions of short and long-lived climate pollutants  Avoid or minimize generation of hazardous and non-hazardous waste  Minimize and manage the risks and impacts  associated with pesticide use |  |
| **ESS 4: Community Health and Safety** | Anticipate or avoid adverse impacts on the health and safety of project-affected communities during project life-cycle from routine and non-routine  Circumstances  Promote quality, safety, and climate change considerations in infrastructure design and construction, including dams  Avoid or minimize community exposure to project-related traffic and road safety risks, diseases and hazardous materials, and have in place effective measures to address emergency  Events  Ensure that safeguarding of personnel and property is carried out in a manner that avoids or minimizes risks to the project-affected communities |  |
| **ESS 5:**  **Land Acquisition. Restriction on Land** | Avoid or minimize involuntary resettlement by exploring project design alternatives  Avoid forced eviction  Mitigate unavoidable adverse impacts from land acquisition or restrictions on land use through timely compensation for loss of assets at replacement cost and assisting displaced persons in their efforts to improve, or at least restore, livelihoods and living standards, in real terms, to pre-displacement levels or to levels prevailing prior to the beginning of project implementation, whichever is higher  Improve living conditions of poor or vulnerable persons who are physically displaced, through provision of adequate housing, access to services and facilities, and security of tenure  Ensure that resettlement activities are planned and implemented with appropriate disclosure of information, meaningful consultation, and informed participation |  |
| **ESS 6:**  **Biodiversity conservation and sustainable management of living natural resources** | Protect and conserve biodiversity and habitats  Apply the mitigation hierarchy and the precautionary approach in the design and implementation of projects that could have an impact on biodiversity  Support livelihoods of local communities, including Indigenous Peoples, and inclusive economic development, through the adoption of practices that integrate conservation needs and development priorities |  |
| **ESS 7:**  **Indigenous peoples/sub-Saharan African Historically underserved traditional local communities** | Ensure that the development process fosters full respect for affected parties’ human rights, dignity, aspirations, identity, culture, and natural resource-based livelihoods  Promote sustainable development benefits and opportunities in a manner that is accessible, culturally appropriate and inclusive  Establish and maintain an ongoing relationship based on meaningful consultation with project-affected parties  Obtain the Free, Prior, and Informed Consent (FPIC) of affected parties  Recognize, respect and preserve the culture, knowledge, and practices of Indigenous Peoples, and to provide them with an opportunity to adapt to changing conditions in a manner and in a timeframe acceptable to them |  |
| **ESS 8:**  **Cultural Heritage** | Protect cultural heritage from the adverse impacts of project activities and support its preservation  Address cultural heritage as an integral aspect of sustainable development  Promote meaningful consultation with stakeholders regarding cultural heritage  Promote the equitable sharing of benefits from the use of cultural heritage. |  |
| **ESS 9:**  **Financial intermediaries** | Promote good environmental and social management practices in the subprojects the FI finances.  Promote good environmental and sound human resources management within the FI |  |
| **ESS 10:**  **Stakeholder Engagement and Information Disclosure** | Establish a systematic approach to stakeholder engagement that helps Borrowers identify stakeholders and maintain a constructive relationship with them  Assess stakeholder interest and support for the project and enable stakeholders’ views to be taken into account in project design  Promote and provide means for effective and inclusive engagement with project-affected parties throughout the project life-cycle. |  |
|  |

# PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION AND MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES

# Environmental and Social Risk Assessment

The Project is likely to bear a significant level of risk that should be considered before any works is done and necessary mitigations put in place. Guidelines shall be formulated by which risks are reduced or eliminated where possible to improve the overall impact of the project. Clear objectives should meet the endeavor for Sustainable development and therefore strategies that will enhance overall project performance in line with the provisions of EMCA CAP 387 of 1999 and its subsidiary legislation together with the World bank EHS Guidelines and The IFC EHS Performance standards should be put in place.

The risks likely to arise from the project are generally linked to the social and biophysical environment and also the economic aspects. The magnitude of the predicted impacts was relied upon. The scale that was applied in the analysis of impacts is shown in the Table 2 below.

Table *1*: Risk Assessment Matrix

| **Value** | **Description** | **Scale Description** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| 0 | No impact | This means that to the best knowledge of the expert, the activity/action will not have any known impact on the environment. Such an impact will not in any way affect the normal functioning of either the human or the natural systems and does not therefore warrant any mitigation. |
| 1 | Minimal impact | Any activity with little impact on the environment calls for preventive measures, which are usually inexpensive and manageable. Such activities have minimum impacts on either natural or human environment or both. |
| 2 | Moderate impact | A moderate impact will have localized effect on the environment. If the effect is negative and cumulative, action in form of mitigation measures needs to be put in place to ensure that it doesn’t become permanent and /or irreversible. |
| 3 | High impact | An impact is high if it affects a relatively high area (spatial), several biological resources (severity) and/or the effect is felt for a relatively long period (temporal) e.g. more than one year. In case the effect is negative, such an impact needs to be given timely consideration and proper mitigation measures put in place to prevent further direct, indirect or cumulative adverse effects. |
| 4 | Very high impacts | Such an activity rates highly in all aspects used in the scale i.e., temporal, spatial and severity. If negative, it is expected to affect a huge population of plants and animals, biodiversity in general and a large area of the geophysical environment, usually having trans-boundary consequences. Urgent and specialized mitigation measures are needed. It is the experts’ opinion that any project with very high negative impacts MUST be suspended until sufficient effective mitigation measures are put in place. |
| 5 | Not known | There are activities for which impacts are not yet known e.g. some chemicals are suspected to produce carcinogenic effects, but this has not yet been confirmed. |

Table *2*: Risk Assessment

| ESHS Risk | Description | Consequence | Risk Ranking |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Air Quality Risks | Air quality risks are evident in most operations. The air quality in this case will be realized as follows:   * Dust emission – Soil disturbance during the installation of poles into the ground. The area is also not well covered by tarmac and hence, delivery of equipment to points of use will arouse dust and as such degrade air quality * Tail Emissions – Use of fossil fuel vehicles will necessitate an increased emission level as the volume of vehicles and machinery in use will increase in the project period. Especially installation period. | Respiratory diseases, Climate change/Global Warming, poor visibility, eye infections, microclimates |  |
| Solid Waste Generation | Solid waste generation may occur as a result of:   * Waste packaging and transportation materials for the electrical components such as wood pallets, wooden packaging drums for electricity cables, polythene covering material that is to protect it from exposure * Kitchen and other food waste * Clearing of bushes and thickets for setting up of worksites and camps * Regular maintenance of sites by cutting grass | Contamination, soil degradation, climate change, poisoning over time, injuries, Animal ingestion and consequently death, |  |
| Occupational Health and Safety risks | The Occupational Health and safety risks include   * Occupational diseases * Long working hours * Carrying of heavy loads * Contact with chemicals and hazard materials * Exposure to mechanized sections of machinery by employees * Work injuries or even fatality * Heat stress due to working under high temperatures. This is characteristic of this area * Falls and falling appliances * Dehydration as a result of high temperatures * Exposure to new environment and diseases like malaria, cholera, dysentery etc * Food poisoning and/or contamination | Increased medical costs, poor economy, disability, fatalities, Dismembering, Collapse and possible death, malnutrition, |  |
| Road Accidents | Project vehicle operations entail movement using various means and this leads to exposure to:   * Car crushes or loss of control * Livestock related accidents * Human run-over by speeding vehicles | Loss of lives, Loss of livelihood for families, economic losses by writing off, loss of productivity |  |
| Soil Erosion | * Soil disturbances from preparation of pole pits. Leaving them open long time | Soil degradation, loss of usable land, siltation in the deposit water bodies |  |
| Vegetation loss | * Cutting down of trees or thickets to set way for the installation of the line | Climate change, increased exposure to sunlight, reduced foliage provisions |  |
| Community Health Risks | * Respiratory diseases * HIV/AIDS spread * Hygiene related diseases due to water scarcity | Death, stigmatization, loss of support systems, increased medical costs, reduced productivity |  |
| Wildlife Related risks | * Exposure of wildlife to electrocution and hence wildlife loss * Hunting of wildlife like the endangered dikdik that can be found in this areas by contractor workers * Migration path interference | Loss of wildlife capital, reduced tourism, food poisoning and possible death, wildlife-human conflict |  |
| Water Availability | * Water shortage due to inadequate water availability in this semi-arid and arid areas. As water demand increases during project for cleaning, domestic applications, drinking etc. | Starvation, dehydration, increased communicable diseases, poor hygiene, poor health services |  |
| Hazard waste Generation | * Waste engine oil from servicing of vehicles, fossil fuel machinery etc. * Waste grease * Waste preservation oil for any cables delivered to the site | Soil degradation, poor water quality, poisoning and possible death |  |
| Property Loss | * Acquisition of the 10m way leave may likely take up portions of land and houses that belong to individuals * Business premises may also be affected by evictions and displacement where there is need. | Reduced livelihoods, reduced economic activity, disruption of communities, stigma, |  |
| Security Risks | * Lighting will result in influx of people that can raise security risks * Availability of high value installation may necessitate breaking in to the contractor storage section to steal * The perception of liquid cash available in the sight that is usually used for petty cash transactions may also necessitate robbery * Installations maybe vandalized during operation and even construction/Installation. | Increased insecurity. Loss of property through vandalism, loss of lives, |  |
| Sexual exploitation and Abuse | * Influx of people may create opportunities to take advantage of the young girls and boys in the project area * Local workers may also get money to go and marry young girls who are unable to go to school or offer them confectionaries in exchange for sexual pleasures | Stigma, mental illness due to stigma, HIV/AIDS, Early pregnancies, medical complications related to early pregnancies, possible suicide and eventual deaths |  |
| Noise and Vibration | * Noise from digging of pole pits, setting up of camps for the project construction, machinery, vehicles. * Vibration is not much anticipated but certain class of machinery and vehicles cause significant amounts of vibration when in use. Time of exposure and intensities are limited. | Hearing loss, compromise on structural integrity where vibrations are excess (highly unlikely), |  |
| Disrupted Access | * Installation will call for barricade for the working area as a precautionary measure that can cause disruption to access business and homes. * Likely breakdown of vehicles or machinery at a work site on a pathway may also disrupt access | Loss of reduced income for business, increased travel distance and time and eventual loss of time |  |
| Electrical Accident Risks | * Can result from faults, illegal connections of illegal access by either persons or animals | Death/fatalities, loss of lives, climate change through electrical fires, loss of property, |  |
| Vandalism Risks | * Loss of property installations due to theft of the same or illegal. | Corporate losses hence economic losses, climate change, |  |
| Waste Water | * Waste water (Black and grey) discharge from Worksites and campsites into surrounding water bodies. | Poor water quality, soil degradation, Human and wildlife poisoning, climate change, community diseases, |  |
| Contamination Risks | * Spillage of transformer oil, car engine oil, greases, preservation oils for cables, on soil that can then be carried to water bodies nearby. | Poor water quality, Soil degradation, climate change, loss of biodiversity, |  |

# Environmental and Social Management Plan

Bidders and each member of a JV shall adopt a strategy Policy for Environmental and Social management that encompasses the following as part of our commitment:

1. Apply good international industry practice and adhere to legal and policy provisions to protect and conserve the natural environment and to minimize unavoidable impacts;
2. Provide and maintain a healthy and safe work environment and safe systems of work throughout our operations;
3. Protect the health and safety of local communities and users, with particular concern for those who are vulnerable;
4. Ensure that terms of employment and working conditions of all workers engaged in the Works are fair and open and meet the requirements of the International labour conventions and National labour laws;
5. Be intolerant of, and enforce disciplinary measures for illegal activities, Gender-Based Violence, inhumane treatment, sexual exploitation of children, and sexual harassment and child labour;
6. Incorporate a gender perspective and provide an enabling environment where women and men have equal opportunity to participate in, and benefit from, planning and development of the Works;
7. Work co-operatively, including with end users of the Works, relevant authorities, contractors and local communities;
8. Effectively and continuously engage with and listen to affected persons and organizations and be responsive to their concerns, with special regard for vulnerable, disabled, and elderly people;
9. Provide a conducive environment for the exchange of information, views, and ideas that is free of any fear of retaliation, and protects whistleblowers;
10. Minimize the risk of HIV transmission and to mitigate the effects of HIV/AIDS associated with the execution of the Works.

# Traffic Management Plan to Ensure Safety of Local Communities from Construction Traffic

This Plan will apply to all parts of the construction works. The scope will include:

* Traffic Management Responsibilities
* The provision for the safe movement of vehicular and pedestrian traffic
* The protection of workers from passing traffic
* The provision for access to properties located within the limits of the works
* The provision of traffic controllers
* The installation of temporary signs and safety barriers

The main goal of this Traffic Management Plan is to control traffic movement on the site during the project thus facilitating uninterrupted flow of traffic and averting hazards altogether. Specific objectives of this traffic management plan are to:

* Ensure flow of vehicles on the site and reduce interference with traffic on Nakuru-Nairobi road;
* Provide public protection both on site and on the highways;
* Encourage safe driving and safety in the work environment;
* Provide safe access to the existing roads and facilities;
* Provide adequate warning signs on the project site as well as roads on any dangers and;
* Allocate enough parking, turning and off-loading space for trucks, construction equipment and other vehicles on the project site

Potential impacts on the road network during the construction period would be associated with:

1. Mobilization and demobilization of materials plant and equipment to the site;
2. Transportation of project materials from suppliers or from our Main Warehouse in Nairobi to temporary stockpile locations on site
3. Movement of the workforce between the site and the accommodation facilities.
4. Transportation of waste and dump materials.

In rocky areas where rock breaking is required, some sand bedding and padding material will have to be transported to the site. This would be put into the trench to keep the pipe off the sharp rocks and around and over the conduits to keep the back filled rubble from damaging the conduit. Few number of truck movements would be required for the transport of this material.

We don’t expect large amount of excess rock from rock excavation that will need to be removed by trucks from site.

**4.1.1. Mobilization and demobilization of plant and equipment to the site**

Construction typically involves initial delivery of construction plant and equipment and compound facilities and then daily movements associated with construction workers and material delivery. Construction plant and equipment would then be demobilized from site at the completion of construction works.

Typical equipment used in the project includes: bulldozers, trucks, excavators, loaders, bobcats, welding units and wheel ditching machines (trenchers). Light vehicles (canters & Lorries), some with cranes will also be used on site.

Potential impacts from mobilizing and demobilizing equipment relates directly to traffic generation. The main impacts would be upon isolated roads from traffic increases on local (minor) road networks and in areas with low existing traffic volumes. Impacts to major roads and highways as a result of traffic movements are considered negligible in comparison to the existing heavy vehicle traffic volume on these routes.

**4.1.2. Transportation of project materials to temporary stockpile location**

Project material would typically be supplied using trucks with semi-trailers and trucks in small quantities. Conduits/duct would be transported by road directly to the site ready for laying into the trench as far as possible. Material delivery timing, and resulting truck movement timing, is dependent on the progress and scheduling of the construction spread crews.

Potential impacts from transportation of pipe sections relates directly to traffic generation as a result of movement of vehicles to the site. The main impacts on largely isolated receptors would be traffic increases on local (minor) road networks and in areas with low existing traffic volumes. Impacts to major roads and highways and the towns they intersect (containing sensitive receptors such as schools) as a result of traffic movements are considered negligible.

**4.1.4. Movement of the workforce between the Site and accommodation facilities**

Although some of the general staff will be sourced from the local communities, most of the other project team will be skilled staff members. Accommodation of construction crews varies depending upon the size and location of the project. It is anticipated, due to the proximity to populated areas, that the construction crew for this Project would be able to be accommodated in existing local accommodation.

Activities that would require vehicle movements between the route and accommodation facilities include:

1. Workers moving between the accommodation and the site
2. Transport for waste disposal; and
3. Fuel deliveries

Haulage of fuel for use at site would be by conventional road tankers.. The fuel would be obtained via local wholesalers where economically feasible.

Local impacts relating to the movement of the workforce from accommodation to the site would include an increased number of vehicles on the local road networks, although peak movement are expected to be outside of any “peak” times.

# Water Resource Protection Plan to Prevent Contamination of Drinking Water

Construction project activities generate a demand on water resource and the production of wastewater, which may have the potential to result in negative impacts on the water environment and users of water resources. This includes accidental discharge of pollutants to watercourses. This measures therefore seeks to proactively manage such potential pollution sources and the use of water.

The objective of this plan is to minimize potential effects on water resource and associated receptors resulting from this project. This potential receptor could include surface water features, groundwater resources and associated users and specific flora and fauna.

The Water resources protection plan shall address among others the following aspects:

* Site maintenance, erosion control and drainage features
* Riparian and Wetland Protection and Management
* Spoils Management
* Water Storage and Use
* Management oils and other chemicals
* Management of solid and liquid waste

Bidders and each member of a JV shall define an array of actions and measures necessary for the overall management of water during the construction whilst considering compliance to all applicable laws.

| **#** | **Source of Impact** | **Potential Impact** | **Mitigation measures** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1 | Site clearance | Physical (i.e., dust, sediment) and chemical (i.e., oil, petrol etc.) contaminants resulting in a reduction in water quality |  |
| Increase flood risk from surface water run-off |  |
| 2 | Site store | Reduction in water quality from storage of construction materials/chemicals |  |
| Increased flood risk to construction workers |  |
| 3 | Excavation/Trenching/backfilling and pole pit opening. | Physical (i.e., dust, sediment) and chemical (i.e., oil, petrol etc.) contaminants resulting in a reduction in water quality |  |
| 4 | Water consumption | Increased water consumption associated with construction camps |  |
| Water consumption associated with construction/concrete batching etc. |  |
| 5 | Waste Water discharge | Reduction in water quality from increased waste increased water discharges from concrete batching |  |
| Reduction in water quality from increased waste water discharges from workers camps |  |

# Boundary Marking and Protection Strategy for mobilization and construction to prevent offsite adverse impacts.

Boundary marking and site protection strategies shall be undertaken in reflection to the works intensity, risk of intrusion by curious on lookers and management of flying debris. The work method statement shall address the need for boundary protection and provide for the appropriate mechanism including but not limited to the following:

* Hoarding shield with temporary sheets;
* Gauze/plastic sheets;
* Drains and trench lines;
* Machines guards on rollers among others.

# Gender based violence and sexual exploitation and abuse (GBV/SEA) prevention and response action plan.

Sexual and gender-based violence (SGBV) and Violence Against Children (VAC) is a public health issue, an attack on human dignity and a violation of human rights. Most victims are women and girls, but boys and men can become victims too. SGBV can have a major impact not only on the victims themselves but also on their family, friends and community. Therefore, the Contractor will aim to prevent and to combat every form of SGBV in the Project and within the Project area and to react appropriately when incidents occur.

Bidders and each member of a JV shall provide policy, framework and an action plan to address the SGBV on the project and roll out implementation plans on the route and particularly in the urban and settled areas of the project.

# WORK FLOW AND IMPLEMENTATION APPROACH

Bidders and each member of a JV will implement the Environmental and Social management of the works by use of qualified and experience staff both offsite and on site. The experts shall use conventional and innovative approaches to deliver the strategies including the following:

* Desk research and documentations;
* Site walks and visits;
* Traverses and scientific and social surveys;
* Observation, Discussions, asking and listening strategies;
* Population data collection and enumeration;
* Use of laboratory and in-situ measurements;
* Reporting

Bidders and each member of a JV shall use conventional tools for data capture including computers, software, measurement meters, checklists, manual and population data capturing tools.

# 

# SECTION 2: STANDARD REFERENCE NUMBERS

**1. Introduction**

The Engineer has agreed to use a method of modifying the text of Engineering specifications by referring to a Standard Specification Reference Number (SRN) instead of a National Standard and then providing a tabulated comparison between British and German Standards, cross-referenced further where appropriate to an International Standard (ISO), an International Electro-technical Standard (IEC), to an American Waterworks Standard (AWWA) or other appropriate National Standards.

**2. General Clause on Standard Specification**

A general introductory clause to be inserted into general specification documents has been prepared. It is quoted below to assist in the preparation of Future Specification Volumes.

**Standards**

The Contractor shall observe these Specifications and shall carry out all work in a skilled and workmanlike manner in keeping with modern methods of mechanical and construction Engineering.

In addition, the Contractor shall conform with all conditions currently in force with regard to the execution of construction work and shall follow all instructions issued by the competent Authorities, the Employer and the Engineer.

Where Standard Specifications are referred to in the Text of the Specifications this is done by reference to a Standard Specification Reference Number (SRN). A table of comparison is annexed to this Specification where the SRN is cross-referenced to Standard Specifications issued by the International Standards Organization (ISO) and to National Standard Specification that will be accepted in their English version by the Engineer as providing for the quality of workmanship etc. required.

The Bidder shall at his discretion base his Bid on one or other of the National Standard Specifications indicated in that table save that where a relevant Standard Specification issued by the ISO exists at the date of Bid, such an International Standard should as a minimum be compiled with. As the National Standards referred to in the table of comparison may expand on or strengthen further the requirements of ISO, Bidders choosing not to comply with one of the National Standards indicated may either indicate an alternative National Standard with which they shall comply or provide with their Bid a full and detailed description of the Standards they propose to attain.

Where a Bidder offers a particular item to a National Standard not specified in the table of comparison he shall comply with the requirements of the Instructions to Bidders in this respect and shall enclose a copy in English of the alternative National Standard offered with his Bid. Alternative National Standards or Bidder’s own detailed description of the Standards they propose shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

**3. List of National Specification Cross Referenced**

The list has been sub-divided into sections as follows: -

SRN No. Specification

001-099 Electrical and Mechanical

100-199 Concrete

200-299 Metallic Pipes and Fittings

300-399 Plastic Pipes and Fittings

400-499 Other Pipes and Fittings

500-599 Valve, Meters, Hydrants and Other Specials

600-649 Testing Methods and Equipment

650-699 Site Work Codes of Practice

700-749 Drawing Practice, Standard Symbols, etc.

750-799 Glossary

800-899 Building Materials (exclu. In-situ Concrete)

900-999 Miscellaneous

**3.1 CONCRETE**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **SRN** | **SUBJECT** | **DIN** | **PART** | **BSS** | **PART** | **OTHER** | **REMARKS** |
| 100 | METHOD FOR SPECIFYING CONCRETE | 1045 | TBL. 1 | 5328 | TBL. 3 | KS 02-594 |  |
| 101 | STANDARD OF MATERIAL & WORK - GENERAL | See | VOB | 8110 |  | VOB 2 |  |
| 102 | STANDARDS OF MATERIAL, WATER RETAINING STRUCTURES |  | SUB. NO. | 8007 |  |  |  |
| 103 | ORDINARY PORTLAND CEMENT | 1164 | 1 | 12 |  | KS 02-1262 & KS 02-1263 |  |
| 104 | SULPHATE RESISTANT CEMENT | 1164 | 1;CL. 4 | 4027 |  |  |  |
| 105 | MORTAR CUBES - COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH | 1164 | 1;CL. 4-4 | 12 | METHOD 2  CL.7.3 | ISO 3893 |  |
| 106 | CEMENT - TEST FOR SOUNDNESS |  | 6, EN.112 | 12 | CL.9 |  |  |
| 107 | SAMPLING AND TESTING OF AGGREGATES | 4226 | 1-4 | 812 | 1, 2, 3 | BS EN 1097-3  BS EN 932-1 | BS 812 Part 1 Replaced by BS 882  Part 2 Replaced by BS EN 1097-3  Part 102 Replaced by BS EN 932-1 but remains current |
| 107 | SAMPLING AND TESTING OF AGGREGATES (CONT.) | 1045 |  | 812 | 101-119 |  |  |
| 108 | FINE AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE - GENERAL | 4226 | 1-4 | 882 | CL.4.1 |  |  |
| 108 | FINE AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE - GENERAL (CONT.) | 1045 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 109 | FINE AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE - GRADING | 4226 | 1-4 | 882 | TBL.2 |  |  |
| 110 | COARSE AGGREGATES FOR CONCRETE  - GENERAL | 4226 |  | 882 | CL.4.1 |  |  |
| 110 | COARSE AGGREGATES FOR CONCRETE  - GENERAL (CONT.) | 1045 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 111 | COARSE AGGREGATES FOR CONCRETE  - GRADING | 4226 |  | 882 | TBL.2 |  |  |
| 111 | COARSE AGGREGATES FOR CONCRETE  - GRADING (CONT.) | 1045 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 112 | COARSE AGGREGATES FOR CONCRETE  - SHRINKAGE & ABSORPTION | 4226 |  | 812 | 2 | ISO 6783  BS EN 1367 | BS 812 Part 120 Replaced by BS EN  1367 but remains current |
| 112 | COARSE AGGREGATES FOR CONCRETE  - SHRINKAGE & ABSORPTION (CONT.) | 1045 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 113 | COARSE AGGREGATES FOR CONCRETE  - FLAKINESS | 4226 |  | 812 | 105.1 |  |  |
| 113 | COARSE AGGREGATES FOR CONCRETE  - FLAKINESS (CONT.) | 1045 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 114 | WATER FOR MAKING CONCRETE | 4226 |  | 3148 |  |  |  |
| 114 | WATER FOR MAKING CONCRETE (CONT. 1) | 4030 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 114 | WATER FOR MAKING CONCRETE (CONT. 2) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 115 | CONCRETE MIX DESIGN - GENERAL |  |  | 5328 |  |  |  |
| 115 | CONCRETE MIX DESIGN - GENERAL (CONT.) | 1084 | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 116 | TRIAL MIXES - CUBES | 1048 |  | 1881 | 108 |  |  |
| 117 | SAMPLING & TESTING OF CONCRETE | 1048 |  | 1881 | 5, 114,  121, 122 | ISO 1920,  4012, 4108, 4013 |  |
| 118 | CONCRETE BATCH MIXER |  |  | 1305 |  |  | BS 1305 Obsolescent |
| 119 | CONCRETE BATCH TYPE MIXERS | 459 |  | 3963 |  |  | BS 3963 Obsolescent |
| 120 | STRUCTURAL USE OF R/C IN BUILDING | 1045 |  | 8110 | 1 |  |  |
| 121 | CONCRETE TRUCK-MOUNTED MIXERS | 1084 | 3 | 4251 | Withdrawn |  | BS 4251 Withdrawn |
| 122 | BITUMEN RUBBER JOINT SEALING COMPOUND |  |  | 2499 | TYPE A1 |  |  |
| 123 | POLYSULPHIDE JOINT SEALING COMPOUND |  |  | 4254 |  |  | BS 4254 Obsolescent |
| 124 | WATERPROOF BUILDING PAPERS |  |  | 1521 | (CLASS B) |  |  |
| 125 | IMPACT TESTING OF MILD STEEL | 488 | 3 | 7613  7668 | Grade NDI, CL.B |  | BS 4360 Withdrawn.  Replaced by BS 7613, BS 7668, BS EN 10029  Parts 1 to 3 of BS EN 10113, BS EN 10155, BS EN 10210-1 |
| 126 | STEEL R/F HOT-ROLLED STEEL BARS | 488 | 1-3 | 4449 |  |  |  |
| 127 | STEEL R/F COLD TWISTED | 488 | 1-3 | 4449 |  |  |  |
| 128 | STEEL R/F STEEL FABRIC | 488 | 4-5 | 4483 |  |  |  |
| 129 | BAR REINFORCEMENT AND BENDING |  |  | 4466 |  |  |  |
| 130 | SAND FOR INTERNAL PLASTERING | 4226 |  | 1199 |  |  |  |
| 131 | PLYWOOD SHUTTERING | 68791 |  | 6566 | 1-8 |  | BS 6566 Withdrawn.  Replaced by various BS EN standards on the same subject |
| 131 | PLYWOOD SHUTTERING (CONT.) | 68792 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 132 | CONCRETE COMPACTION | 4235 | 1,2 |  |  |  |  |
| 133 | CONCRETE - SITE QUALITY CONTROL | 1084 | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 134 | DESIGN OF CONCRETE MIXES | 52171 |  | See HMSO |  | HMSO RD NOTE 4 |  |
| 135 | SAND FOR MORTAR | 4226 |  | 1200 |  |  |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **SRN** | **SUBJECT** | **DIN** | **PART** | **BSS** | **PART** | **OTHER** | **REMARKS** |
| 136 | SAND FOR RENDERING | 4226 |  | 1199 |  |  |  |
| 137 | HOT APPLIED JOINT SEALER |  |  | 2499 |  |  |  |
| 138 | WATER STOPS AND WATER BARS | 7865 | 1, 2 | 8007 |  |  |  |
| 139 | TESTING CONCRETE STATIC MODULES (COMPARISON ELASTICITY) |  |  | 1881 | 121 |  |  |
| 140 | TESTING CONCRETE - WATER ABSORPTION |  |  | 1881 | 122 |  |  |
| 141 | TESTING CON-SAMPLING, TESTING FRESH CONCRETE, ETC. | 1048 |  | 1881 | 101-110 & 113 | KS 02-595 : 1-8 |  |
| 142 | PRECAST CONCRETE COMPONENTS (COPING UNITS) |  |  | 5642/2 | 2 |  |  |
| 143 | STRUCTURAL USE OF CONCRETE DESIGN & CONSTRUCTION |  |  | 8110 | 1 |  |  |
| 144 | STRUCTURAL USE OF CONCRETE - SPECIAL CIRC. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 145 | IN-SITU CONCRETE DIAPHRAGM WALLS | 4126 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 146 | TEST SIEVES FOR AGGREGATES |  |  | 410 |  |  |  |
| 147 | LIGHT WEIGHT AGGREGATES FOR CONCRETE | 4226 | 2, 3 | 3797 | 2 |  | BS 3797 Partly Replaced by  BS EN 1744-1: 1998 |
| 148 | SUPERSULPHATED CEMENT |  |  | 4248 (4550) |  |  | BS 4248 Partly Replaced by  Parts and Section of BS 4550 |
| 149 | CONCRETE ADMIXTURES |  |  | 5075 |  |  |  |
| 150 | GRADUATE MEASURING CYLINDER |  |  | 604 |  | ISO 4788 |  |
| 151 | COLD REDUCED STEEL WIRE FOR THE REINFORCEMENT OF CONCRETE |  |  | 4482 |  |  |  |
| 152 | FUSION BONDED EPOXY COATED CARBON STEEL BARS FOR THE REINFORCEMENT OF CONCRETE |  |  | 7295 | 1 & 2 |  | Part 1: Coated bars  Part 2: Coatings |

**3.2 METALLIC PIPES AND FITTINGS**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **SRN** | **SUBJECT** | **DIN** | **PART** |  | **BSS** | **PART** |  | **OTHER** | **REMARKS** |
| 200 | GREYCAST IRON PRESSURE PIPES AND FITTINGS |  |  |  | 1211 |  |  | ISO 13; ISO 49 | BS 1211 Obsolescent  Partially replaced by BS 4772 |
| 200 | GREY IRON PIPES AND FITTINGS (CONT) |  |  |  | 4622 |  |  | ISO 13 | BS 4622 Obsolescent |
| 201 | CAST IRON FLANGED PIPES & FITTINGS |  |  |  | 2035 |  |  | ASME/ANSI B16.1 - 1998 | BS 2035 Obsolescent  Partially replaced by BS 4772 |
| 202 | DUCTILE IRON PIPES & FITTINGS (WATER) |  |  |  |  |  |  | ISO 2531, EN 545 |  |
| 202 | DUCTILE IRON PIPES & FITTINGS (SEWERAGE) |  |  |  |  |  |  | EN 598 |  |
| 202 | DUCTILE IRON PIPES & FITTINGS (GAS) |  |  |  |  |  |  | EN 969 |  |
| 203 | STEEL TUBES WITH PLAIN OR THREADED ENDS |  |  |  | 1387 |  |  | ISO 65 |  |
| 203 | STEEL TUBES WITH THREADED ENDS (CONT) | 2440 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 203 | STEEL TUBES WITH THREADED ENDS  )CONT) | 2441 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 203 | STEEL TUBES WITH THREADED ENDS (CONT) | 2442 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 203 | STEEL TUBES WITH THREADED ENDS- THREADS | 76 |  | 2 | 21 |  |  | ISO 7/1:1982; ISO 7/2:1982 |  |
| 204 | WROUGHT STEEL PIPE FITTINGS TO SSRN 203 |  |  |  | 1740 |  | 1 | ISO 4145 |  |
| 204 | TH. STEEL PIPE FITTINGS TO SSRN 203 | 2980 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 204 | TH. STEEL PIPE FITTINGS TO SSRN 203- LONG THREAD | 2981 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 204 | TH. STEEL PIPE FITTINGS TO SSRN 203- NIPPLES | 2982 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 204 | TH. STEEL PIPE FITTINGS TO SSRN 203- BENDS | 2983 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 204 | TH. STEEL PIPE FITTINGS TO SSRN 203- TEES ETC. | 2987 | 1, 2 | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 204 | W. STEEL PIPE FITT. TO SSRN 203- BUSHINGS | 2990 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 204 | W. STEEL PIPE FITT. TO SSRN 203-PLUGS  & CAPS | 2991 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 204 | TH. STEEL PIPE FITTINGS TO SSRN 203- SOCKETS | 2986 |  |  |  |  |  | ISO 7-2:1982 |  |
| 204 | W. STEEL PIPE FITT. TO SSRN 203- RED'NG SOCKETS | 2988 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 205 | COPPER TUBES FOR WATER |  |  |  |  |  |  | EN 1057, ISO  8493 (TESTS) |  |
| 205 | COPPER TUBES FOR WATER (CONT) | 1754 |  | 3 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 205 | COPPER TUBES FOR WATER (CONT) | 1755 |  | 3 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 206 | COPPER TUBES - GENERAL PURPOSE |  |  |  | 2871 |  | 2 | ISO 196:1978 |  |
| 206 | COPPER TUBES - GENERAL PURPOSE (CONT) | 1754 |  | 1,2 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 206 | COPPER TUBES - GENERAL PURPOSE (CONT) | 1755 |  | 1,2 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 207 | FLANGES FOR FERROUS PIPES - STEEL BY PN | 2500 |  |  | 4504 |  | 3-3.1 | ISO 7005-1:1992 | BS 4504 Part 3: Sections 3.2 (1989) Withdrawn.  Replaced by BS EN 1092-2 (1997) |
| 207 | FLANGES FOR FERROUS PIPES - STEEL BY CLASS | 2501 |  | 1 | 1560 |  | 3-3.1 | ISO 7005:1988; ANSI B 16.5 |  |
| 207 | FLANGES FOR FERROUS PIPES - C.I. BY CLASS | 2519 |  | 1 | 1560 |  | 3-3.2 | ISO 7005-2 |  |
| 207 | FLANGES FOR FERROUS PIPES - C.I. BY PN |  |  |  |  |  | 2 | EN 1092, ISO  2531:1991;  ISO 7005-2:1988 |  |
| 207 | FLANGES FOR FERROUS PIPES-SLIP ON FOR WELDING | 2576 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 207 | FLANGES FOR FERROUS PIPES-WELDING NECK | 2627-38 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 207 | FLANGES FOR FERROUS PIPES- SCREWED | 2566 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 207 | FLANGES FOR FERROUS PIPES-LAPPED- PLAIN COLLAR | 2655-56 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 207 | FLANGES FOR FERROUS PIPES-LOOSE- WELDING NECK | 2673 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 207 | FLANGES FOR FERROUS PIPES- CONTACT SURFACE | 2526 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 207 | FLANGES FOR FERROUS PIPES-BLANK | 2527 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **SRN** | **SUBJECT** | **DIN** | **PART** | **BSS** | **PART** | **OTHER** | **REMARKS** |
| 208 | GASKET DIMENSIONS TO SSRN 207 (a) & (d) |  |  |  | 1 | EN 1514 |  |
| 208 | GASKET DIMENSIONS TO SSRN 207 (a) & (d) (CONT) |  |  |  | 2 | EN 1514 |  |
| 208 | GASKET DIMENSIONS TO SSRN 207 (a) & (d) (CONT) |  |  |  | 3 | EN 1514 |  |
| 208 | GASKET DIMENSIONS TO SSRN 207 (a) & (d) (CONT) |  |  |  | 4 | EN 1514 |  |
| 208 | GASKETS-FOR GROOVED FLANGES | 2693 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 208 | GASKETS-GROOVED O-RINGS | 2697 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 209 | C.I. PIPE FITTINGS, MALLEABLE, SCREWED |  |  |  |  | ISO 49:1994 |  |
| 210 | STEEL PIPES & FITTINGS - GENERAL |  |  | 534 |  |  |  |
| 210 | STEEL PIPES - WATER-GENERAL | 2460 |  | 534 |  | EN 10224, AWWA C200-97, NFA 49-150  JIS G 3460-88 |  |
| 210 | STEEL PIPES & FITTINGS - DESIGN | 2413 | 1, 2 | 8010 2.1 |  | AWWA M11 |  |
| 210 | STEEL PIPES & FITTINGS - WELDING JOINTS | 2559 | 1, 2, 3 | 8010 2.1 |  | AWWA M11  ASTM A333/A333M-99 |  |
| 211 | CEMENT MORTAR LINING - D.I. PIPES |  |  | EN 545 |  | EN 545, AWWA C.104A, C602-95 |  |
| 211 | CEMENT MORTAR LINING - D.I. PIPES | 2614 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 211 | CEMENT MORTAR LINING - D.I. PIPES (CONT) |  |  |  |  | DVGW W343  ISO 4179:1985, ISO 6600:1980, |  |
| 212 | CEMENT MORTAR LINING - STEEL PIPES | 2614 |  | 534 |  | AWWA C 205, NFA 49-  701DVGW- W343/W346 |  |
| 212 | CEMENT MORTAR LINING - STEEL PIPES (CONT) | 2614 |  |  |  | AWWA C 602-95  ISO / DIS 8324 |  |
| 213 | S. PIPES & TUBES-MATERIAL, PROP., TESTS | 1629 |  | 3600 |  | AWWA C200-97 |  |
| 213 | CARBON STEEL PIPES AND TUBES |  |  | 3601 |  | ISO 2604/2 /3 /6 |  |
| 213 | STEEL PIPES AND TUBES-SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS | 1626 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 213 | STEEL PIPES AND TUBES-SEAMLESS | 2448 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 213 | STEEL PIPES AND TUBES-WELDED | 2458 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 214 | BITUMEN PROTECTION TO IRON AND STEEL - HOT |  |  | 4147 |  | (BS 4147 type I, grade 'd') |  |
| 214 | BITUMEN PROTECTION TO IRON AND STEEL- COLD |  |  | 3416 |  | (BS 3416 type II) |  |
| 214 | BITUMEN PROTECTION TO STEEL PIPES ETC. | 30673 | Type E4 |  |  |  |  |
| 214 | BITUMEN PROTECTION TO DUCTILE IRON PIPES | 30674 | 4 |  |  |  |  |
| 215 | EXT. PROTECTION - IRON & STEEL- EPOXY C. |  |  | none |  | AWWA C210-97 |  |
| 216 | STEEL FITTINGS - REINFORCING |  |  | none |  | AWWA C208-59  AWWA M11 |  |
| 216 | STEEL FITTINGS - DIMENSIONS |  |  | 534 |  | AWWA C208-59  AWWA M11 |  |
| 217 | D.I. PIPES & FITT.-SCREWED GLAND JOINTS |  |  |  |  | See SSRN 219 |  |
| 218 | D.I. PIPES & FITT.-BOLTED GLAND JOINTS |  |  |  |  | See SSRN 219 |  |
| 219 | D.I. PIPES & FITT.-S & S JOINTS |  |  | 8010 | 2-2.1 |  |  |
| 219 | D.I. PIPES & FITT.-S & S JOINTS (CONT) |  |  |  |  | EN 545 |  |
| 219 | D.I. PIPES & FITT.-S & S JOINTS (CONT) | 28603 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 219 | PIPELINES ON LAND; DESIGN, CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION: STEEL FOR OIL AND GAS |  |  | 8010 | 2.8 |  |  |
| 220 | D.I. PIPES-ZINC COATING & PROT. SHEATHS | 30674 | 3 | none |  |  |  |
| 221 | IRON AND STEEL PIPES-ENAMEL-HOT APPLIED |  |  | 7873 |  | AWWA C203-97 |  |
| 221 | STEEL FLANGED PIPES & FITTINGS- ENAMELLED | 2873 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 222 | ELASTOMERIC JOINTS RINGS- REQUIREMENTS |  |  | 2494 |  |  | Partly replaced by  BS 7874 and BS EN 681-1 |
| 222 | ELASTOMERIC JOINTS RINGS- VULCANISED RUBBER |  |  |  | 1 | EN 681 |  |
| 222 | ELASTOMERIC JOINTS RINGS-DRAINS & SEWERS | 4060 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 223 | PIPE THREADS-TUBES & FITT. (WATERTIGHT | See ISO DIN |  | 21 |  | ISO 7/1:1982; ISO 7/2:1982 |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **SRN** | **SUBJECT** | **DIN** | **PART** | **BSS** | **PART** | **OTHER** | **REMARKS** |
| 224 | CAST IRON S & S PIPES AND FITTINGS |  |  | 78 | 2 |  | BS 78 Withdrawn, Replaced by BS  4622  Part 2 Obsolescent, Partially replaced by BS 4772 |
| 225 | STEEL PIPES-HOT DIP GALVANISING |  |  |  |  | EN 10240 |  |
| 226 | CARBON STEEL FITTINGS - BUTT- WELDING-GENERAL | 2609 |  | 1965 | 1 |  | BS 1965 Part 2 Withdrawn |
| 226 | STEEL FITTINGS - BUTT-WELDING-TEES | 2615 | 1, 2 |  |  |  |  |
| 226 | STEEL FITTINGS - BUTT-WELDING- REDUCERS | 2616 | 1, 2 |  |  |  |  |
| 226 | STEEL FITTINGS - BUTT-WELDING-CAPS | 2617 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 227 | POLYTHENE SLEEVING FOR STEEL PIPES  & FITTINGS | none |  | none |  | ISO 8180:1985 |  |
| 227 | POLYTHENE SLEEVING FOR D. I. PIPES | 30674 | 5 |  |  |  |  |
| 228 | ST. PIPES-DIMENSION & MASSES-PRESS. PURPOSE | 2413 | 1, 2 | 3600 |  |  |  |
| 228 | S. PIPES-DIMENSION & MASSES-PRESS. (CONT) | 2460 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 229 | STAINLESS STEEL TUBES AND WIRES |  |  | 1554 |  |  |  |
| 229 | STAINLESS STEEL TUBES AND WIRES (CONT) |  |  | 4825 | 1 | ISO 2037:1980 |  |
| 229 | STAINLESS STEEL TUBES AND WIRES (CONT) |  |  | 6362 |  | ISO 7598 |  |
| 229 | STAINLESS STEEL TUBES AND WIRES (CONT) | 17457 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 229 | STAINLESS STEEL TUBES AND WIRES (CONT) | 17440 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 230 | STEEL PIPES FOR WATER FLEXIBLE SOCKET & SPIGOT JOINTS | 2460 |  | CP2010-2 |  | EN 10224, ISO  559 |  |
| 230 | STEEL PIPES FOR WATER FLEXIBLE SOCKET & SPIGOT JOINTS | 2460 |  | CP2010-2 |  | EN 10224, AWWA C200-97 |  |
| 231 | FERROUS P. DEFINITION OF NOMINAL PRESSURE |  |  | none |  | ISO 7268:1983 |  |
| 232 | STEEL PIPELINES - TAPE COATING SYSTEMS | 30672 | 1 | none |  | AWWA C214-95 |  |
| 233 | BURSTING DISCS & DEVICES |  |  | 2915 |  | ISO 6718:1991 |  |
| 234 | STEEL PIPES FOR PETROLUEM AND GAS INDUSTRY | 17172 |  |  |  | EN 10208-2, API  5L |  |
| 235 | FITTINGS TO STAINLESS STEEL TUBES |  |  | 4825 | 2 | ISO 2851:1973 |  |
| 235 | FITTINGS TO STAINLESS STEEL TUBES (CONT) |  |  | 4825 | 3 | ISO 2852:1974 |  |
| 235 | FITTINGS TO STAINLESS STEEL TUBES (CONT) |  |  | 4825 | 4 | ISO 2853:1976 |  |
| 235 | FITTINGS TO STAINLESS STEEL TUBES (CONT) |  |  | 4825 | 5 |  |  |
| 236 | FITTINGS TO BRASS TUBES |  |  | 2051 | 1 |  |  |
| 237 | RUBBER GASKET MATERIAL JOINTS FOR PIPELINES |  |  | 2494 |  | ISO 4633; ISO  6447; ISO 6448 |  |
| 238 | STORAGE OF VULCANISED RUBBER |  |  | none |  | ISO 2230:1973 |  |
| 239 | BITUMINOUS VARNISH TO DUCTILE IRON PIPES |  |  | none |  | ISO 8179-2:1995 |  |
| 240 | FOUNDING - SPHEROIDAL GRAPHITE CAST IRON |  |  |  |  | EN 1563 |  |
| 240 | FOUNDING - AUSTEMPERED DUCTILE IRON CASTINGS |  |  |  |  | EN 1564 |  |
| 241 | FUSION BONDED EPOXY COATINGS FOR STEEL PIPES | 30671 |  | none |  | EN 10309, AWWA C213, NFA 49-706 |  |
| 241 | FUSION BONDED EPOXY LININGS FOR STEEL PIPES |  |  |  |  | AWWA C213 |  |
| 242 | FLEXIBLE BOLTED SLEEVE COUPLINGS |  |  | 534 |  | AWWA C219 |  |
| 243 | FLEXIBLE GROOVED AND SHOULDERED COUPLINGS |  |  |  |  | AWWA C606 |  |
| 244 | SPHERICAL JOINTS FOR WELDING, STEEL PIPES |  |  | 534 |  | UNI 6363 |  |
| 245 | BIT. SEAL COAT'GS ON D.I. PIPE CEM. MOR. LINING |  |  | 7892 |  |  |  |
| 246 | POLYMERIC FILM PROT. SLEEV'G FOR IRON PIPES | 30674 | 5 | 6076 |  | EN 534 |  |
| 247 | HOT ENAMEL COATING TO IRON & STEEL PIPES |  |  | 7873 |  |  |  |
| 248 | EXTERNAL ZINC COATINGS ON DI PIPES | 2444 |  | none |  | ISO 8179-1:1995 |  |
| 249 | BOLTS & NUTS FOR PIPELINES | 2507 |  | none |  |  |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 250 | STEEL PIPELINES - THERMOSET PLASTIC COATINGS | 30671 |  | BGC/CW6 |  | AWWA C213, NFA 49-706 |  |
| **SRN** | **SUBJECT** | **DIN** | **PART** | **BSS** | **PART** | **OTHER** | **REMARKS** |
| 251 | STEEL PIPES - POLYPROPYLENE COATING | 30678 |  | none |  | EN 10286, NFA  49-711 |  |
| 252 | STEEL TUBES - ELECTROMAGNETIC TESTING - LEAKS |  |  |  | 1 | EN 10246 |  |
| 253 | TWO & THREE LAYER POLYTHENE COATINGS FOR STEEL PIPES | 30670 |  | 534 |  | AWWA C215, NFA 49-704, NFA  49-710 |  |
| 254 | LIQUID EPOXY COATINGS FOR STEEL PIPES |  |  |  |  | AWWA C210 |  |
| 255 | LIQUID EPOXY LININGS FOR STEEL PIPES |  |  |  |  | AWWA C210, NFA 49-709 |  |
| 256 | LIQUID POLYURETHANE COATINGS FOR STEEL PIPES | 30671 |  |  |  | AWWA C222 |  |
| 257 | LIQUID POLYURETHANE LININGS FOR STEEL PIPES |  |  |  |  | AWWA C222, NFA 49-709 |  |
| 258 | EXTRUDED POLYTHENE COATINGS FOR D.I. PIPES | 30674 | 1 | EN 545 |  | EN 545 |  |
| 259 | CEMENT MORTAR COATINGS FOR D.I. PIPES | 30674 | 2 |  |  |  |  |
| 260 | LIQUID EPOXY COATINGS FOR D.I. PIPES |  |  | EN 545 |  | EN 545 |  |
| 261 | FUSION BONDED EPOXY COATINGS & LININGS FOR D.I. FITTINGS |  |  |  |  | AWWA C116 |  |
| 262 | LIQUID POLYURETHANE COATINGS FOR D.I. PIPES |  |  | EN 545 |  | EN 545 |  |
| 263 | LIQUID POLYURETHANE LININGS FOR D.I. PIPES |  |  | EN 545 |  | EN 545 |  |
| 264 | TWO LAYER EPOXY-NYLON COATINGS & LININGS FOR STEEL PIPES |  |  |  |  | EN 10310, AWWA C224 |  |

**3.3 PLASTIC PIPES AND FITTINGS**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **SRN** | **SUBJECT** | **DIN** | **PART** | **BSS** | **PART** | **OTHER** | **REMARKS** |
| 300 | uPVC PIPES FOR COLD WATER | 19532 |  | 3505 |  | ISO 2505, 3114,  3606 |  |
| 300 | uPVC PIPES FOR COLD WATER (CONT. 1) | 8062 |  |  |  | ISO 3472, 3472,  3473, 3474 |  |
| 300 | uPVC PIPES FOR COLD WATER (CONT. 2) |  |  |  |  | ISO 161/1 |  |
| 300 | uPVC PIPES FOR COLD WATER (CONT. 3) |  |  |  |  | KEBS 06-149:2 |  |
| 301 | JOINTS AND FITTINGS FOR uPVC PRESSURE PIPES | 8063 | 1, 12 | 4346 | 1-3 | ISO 2035, 2044 |  |
| 301 | JOINTS AND FITTINGS FOR uPVC PRESSURE PIPES (CONT. 1) | 16450 |  |  |  | ISO 2045, 2048,  2536 |  |
| 301 | JOINTS AND FITTINGS FOR uPVC PRESSURE PIPES (CONT. 2) | 16451 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 302 | uPVC PIPELINES - LAYING AND JOINTING | 16928 |  | See CP |  | CP 312 |  |
| 303 | uPVC PIPELINES - PRESSURE TESTING | 4279 | 1, 7 |  |  |  |  |
| 304 | uPVC PIPELINES - ADHESIVES FOR JOINTING | 16970 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 305 | uPVC PIPES - GENERAL | 8061 |  | 3505 |  |  |  |
| 305 | uPVC PIPES - GENERAL (CONT. 1) | 8062 |  | 3506 |  |  |  |
| 305 | uPVC PIPES - GENERAL (CONT. 2) | 19532 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 306 | uPVC PIPES - PRESSURE TESTS TO DESTRUCTION |  |  | 4728 |  | ISO 1167 | Obsolescent (but still remains current) Replaced by BS EN 921 and partially replaced by BS EN 2782 Part II method 1127P - 1997 but remains current |
| 307 | HDPE PIPES, JOINTS, FITTINGS | 16963 | 1-3 | 3284 (6572) (6730) |  |  | Obsolescent - Partially replaced by BS  6572, BS 6730 |
| 308 | RUBBER RINGS FOR MECHANICAL JOINTS |  |  | 2494 |  |  |  |
| 309 | uPVC UNDERGROUND DRAIN PIPES & FITTINGS |  |  | 4660 |  |  | Partially replaced by BS EN 1401-1 |
| 310 | uPVC PIPES IMPACT TEST 20 DEGREES CENTIGRADE |  |  | 3505 |  | ISO 3127 |  |
| 311 | uPVC PIPES SHORT TERM HYDROSTATIC TEST |  |  | 3505 |  |  |  |
| 312 | uPVC PIPES LONG TERM HYDROSTATIC TEST |  |  | 3505 |  |  |  |
| 313 | uPVC PIPES INTERNAL PRESSURE ENDURANCE TEST | 8061 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 314 | uPVC WATER ABSORPTION TEST | 8061 |  |  |  | ISO 2508 |  |
| 315 | uPVC PIPES - VARIOUS OTHER TESTS |  |  |  |  | ISO 2505, 3114,  3472, 3473, 3474 |  |
| 316 | PIPES - RATE OF LEAKAGE |  |  | 8010:2 |  |  |  |
| 317 | G.R.P. PIPES |  |  | 6464 |  |  |  |
| 318 | PLASTICS PIPES AND FITTINGS FOR USE AS SUB SOIL FIELD DRAINS |  |  | 4962 |  |  |  |
| 318 | POLYPROPYLENE WASTE PIPE AND FITTINGS (EXTERNAL DIAMETER 34.6MM,  41.0MM AND 54.1MM) |  |  | 5254 |  |  |  |
| 319 | THERMOPLASTICS WASTE PIPE AND FITTINGS |  |  | 5255 |  |  |  |
| 320 | GLASS REINFORCED PLASTICS (GRP) PIPES, JOINTS AND FITTINGS FOR USE FOR WATER SUPPLY OR SEWERAGE |  |  | 5480 |  |  |  |
| 321 | UNPLASTICIZED PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS FOR GRAVITY SEWERS |  |  | 5481 |  |  |  |
| 322 | PLASTICS PIPEWORK (THERMOPLASTICS MATERIALS) |  |  | 5955 | 6 |  | Part 6: Installation of unplasticized PVC pipework for gravity drains and sewers |
| 323 | BLUE POLYETHYLENE PIPES UP TO NOMINAL SIZE 63 FOR BELOW GROUND USE FOR POTABLE WATER |  |  | 6572 |  |  |  |
| 324 | BLACK POLYETHLENE PIPES UP TO NOMINAL SIZE 63 FOR ABOVE GROUND USE FOR COLD POTABLE WATER |  |  | 6730 |  |  |  |

**3.4 OTHER PIPES AND FITTINGS**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **SRN** | **SUBJECT** | **DIN** | **PART** | **BSS** | **PART** | **OTHER** | **REMARKS** |
| 401 | ASBESTOS CEMENT (A/C) PRESSURE PIPES | 19800 | 1-3 | 486 |  | ISO 160  BS EN 512 | BS 486 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS EN 512 |
| 401 | ASBESTOS CEMENT (A/C) PRESSURE PIPES (CONT.) |  |  | 4624 |  |  |  |
| 402 | A/C SEWER PIPES, JOINTS, FITTINGS |  |  | 3656 |  | ISO 881  BS EN 588-1 | BS 3656 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS EN 588-1 |
| 402 | A/C SEWER PIPES, JOINTS, FITTINGS (CONT. 1) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 402 | A/C SEWER PIPES, JOINTS, FITTINGS (CONT. 2) | 19850 | 1, 2 |  |  |  |  |
| 403 | A/C PIPES FOR THRUST BORING |  |  |  |  | ISO 4488 |  |
| 404 | A/C PIPES - GUIDE FOR LAYING |  |  | 5927 |  | ISO 4482 |  |
| 405 | A/C PIPES - FIELD PRESSURE TESTING | 4279 | 1, 6, 9, 10 | 5886 |  | ISO 4483 |  |
| 406 | PIPE SUPPORTS | See  DVGW |  | 3974 | 1 | DVGW 310 PT. 2 |  |
| 407 | UNREINFORCED CONCRETE PIPES (OGEE) | 4032 |  | 5911 | 3 |  |  |
| 408 | PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PRESSURE PIPES | 4035 |  | 4625 |  |  |  |
| 409 | PRECAST CONCRETE PIPES - DRAINS & SEWERS | 4032 |  | 5911 | 1, 3 |  |  |
| 409 | PRECAST CONCRETE PIPES - DRAINS & SEWERS (CONT.) | 4035 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 410 | CONCRETE POROUS PIPES - UNDER DRAINS |  |  | 5911 | 114 |  |  |
| 411 | NON-PRESSURE DUCTILE IRON PIPES ETC. |  |  |  |  | ISO 7186 |  |
| 412 | RUBBER AND PLASTIC HOSES AND ASSEMBLIES |  |  |  |  | ISO 7751 |  |
| 413 | CONCRETE CYLINDRICAL PIPES & FITTINGS METRIC |  |  | 5911 | 1-3 | AWWA C602-83 | BS 5911 Part I: 1981 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS 5911 Part 100: 1988  BS 5911 Part 200: 1989  BS 5911 Part 200: 1994 |
| 414 | CLAY PIPES (SEWERAGE) |  |  | 65 |  |  |  |
| 415 | TESTING OF JOINTED PIPES AND MANHOLES |  |  | 2005 |  |  | BS 2005 - Obsolescent |
| 416 | CONCRETE PRESSURE PIPES INCLUDING JOINTS AND FITTINGS |  |  |  |  | BS EN 639 |  |

**3.5 VALVES, METERS, HYDRANTS**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **SRN** | **SUBJECT** | **DIN** | **PART** | **BSS** | **PART** | **OTHER** | **REMARKS** |
| 501 | DOUBLE FLANGED C.I. GATE VALVES (WATER) |  |  | 5163 |  | AWWA C203-78 |  |
| 501 | DOUBLE FLANGED C.I. GATE VALVES (WATER) (CONT. 1) | 3230 | 1-3 |  |  |  |  |
| 501 | DOUBLE FLANGED C.I. GATE VALVES (WATER) (CONT. 2) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 501 | DOUBLE FLANGED C.I. GATE VALVES (WATER) (CONT. 3) | 3352 | 1, 4 |  |  |  |  |
| 502 | C.I. GATE VALVES - GENERAL |  |  | 5150 |  |  |  |
| 502 | C.I. GATE VALVES - GENERAL (CONT.) | 3352 | 1, 4 |  |  |  |  |
| 503 | C.I. (PARALLEL SLIDE) GATE VALVES - GENERAL |  |  | 5151 |  |  |  |
| 504 | C.I. GLOBE VALVES - GENERAL | 3356 | 1-5 | 5152 |  |  |  |
| 505 | C.I. CHECK VALVES - GENERAL | 3202 |  | 5153 |  | AWWA C508-82 |  |
| 505 | C.I. CHECK VALVES - GENERAL (CONT.) | See  DVGW |  | 6282 | 1, 4 | DVGW-W376 |  |
| 506 | C.I. AND STEEL BUTTERFLY VALVES - GENERAL | 3354 | 1-4 | 5155 |  | BS EN 593: 1998 | BS 5155 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS EN 593,: 1998 |
| 507 | BOURDON TYPE PRESSURE GAUGES |  |  | 1780 |  | BS EN 837: 1998 | BS 1780 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS EN 837-1: 1998 |
| 508 | FLOAT OPERATED VALVES N.D. 500MM |  |  | 1212 | 1, 2, 3 |  |  |
| 509 | FIRE HYDRANTS | 3221 | 1, 2 | 750 |  |  |  |
| 510 | WATER METERS | 19648 | 1-3 | 5728 | 1, 2 | ISO 4064-1 | BS 5728 Part 1 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS 5728: Part 7 |
| 510 | WATER METERS (CONT.) |  |  |  |  | KS 06-248 1, 2 |  |
| 511 | COPPER ALLOY GATE, CHECK, ETC. VALVES | 3352 | 11 |  |  |  |  |
| 511 | COPPER ALLOY GATE, CHECK, ETC. VALVES (CONT.) |  |  | 5154 |  |  |  |
| 512 | FIRE HOSE COUPLINGS & EQUIPMENT | 14244 |  | 336 |  |  |  |
| 513 | SURFACE BOXES |  |  | 5834 | 2, 3 |  |  |
| 513 | SURFACE BOXES (CONT. 1) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 513 | SURFACE BOXES (CONT. 2) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 513 | SURFACE BOXES (CONT. 3) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 513 | SURFACE BOXES (CONT. 4) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 514 | METALLIC BALL VALVES | 3357 | 1-7 |  |  |  | DIN 3357 Part 6, 7 Witihdrawn |
| 515 | uPVC VALVES | 3441 | 2 |  |  |  |  |
| 517 | FIRE HYDRANT SYSTEMS FOR BUILDINGS |  |  | 5041 | 1-5 |  |  |
| 518 | BUTTERFLY VALVES |  |  | 5155 |  |  |  |
| 519 | DIAPHRAGM VALVES |  |  | 5156 |  |  |  |
| 520 | CAST IRON PLUG VALVES |  |  | 5158 |  |  |  |
| 521 | UNDERGROUND STOPVALVES FOR WATER SERVICES |  |  | 5433 |  |  |  |

**3.6 TESTING METHODS AND EQUIPMENT**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **SRN** | **SUBJECT** | **DIN** | **PART** | **BSS** | **PART** | **OTHER** | **REMARKS** |
| 600 | NON-DESTRUCTIVE TESTING OF WELDS (TUBES) | 8564 | 1 | 3889 (6072) | 1, 2A | AP15LS | BS 3889 Partially Replaced by 6072 |
| 600 | NON-DESTRUCTIVE TESTING OF WELDS (TUBES) (CONT.) | 50120 | 1, 2 | 6072 |  |  |  |
| 601 | SOILS FOR CIVIL ENGINEERING PURPOSE - TEST METHODS | 18196 |  | 1377 |  |  |  |
| 602 | TESTING OF PIPELINE FOR WATER (INTERNAL PRESSURE) | 4279 | 1-7, 9, 10 |  |  |  |  |
| 603 | TESTING OF CEMENT | See EDIN |  | 4550 | 1, 2, 3 | BS EN 196-7  EDIN EN75, 112,  114, 15 | BS 4550 Part 1 & Part 2 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS EN 196-7: 1992 |
| 604 | MATERIAL TESTING - DOCUMENTATION |  |  |  |  | ISO 404, EURONORM 21 |  |
| 605 | MEASUREMENT OF WATER FLOW (WATER METERS) |  |  |  |  | ISO 4064/3 |  |
| 606 | DRINKING WATER QUALITY - TESTING |  |  |  |  | KS 05-459:5 |  |
| 607 | RECOMMENDATIONS AND CLASSIFICATION FOR TOPSOIL |  |  | 3882 |  |  |  |
| 608 | METHODS OF TESTING MORTARS, SCREEDS AND PLASTERS |  |  | 4551 |  |  |  |
| 609 | STRUCTURAL FIXINGS IN CONCRETE AND MASONRY |  |  | 5080 | 1 & 2 |  | Part 1: Method of test for tensile loading  Part 2: Method for determination of resistance to loading in shear |
| 610 | SIZE OF HARDWOODS AND METHODS OF MEASUREMENT |  |  | 5450 |  |  |  |
| 611 | RECOMMENDATIONS FOR TESTING OF AGGREGATES |  |  | 5835 | 1 |  | Part 1: Compactibility test for graded aggregates |

**3.7 SITE WORK CODES OF PRACTICE**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **SRN** | **SUBJECT** | **DIN** | **PART** | **BSS** | **PART** | **OTHER** | **REMARKS** |
| 650 | SITE INVESTIGATIONS | 18196 |  | 5930 |  |  |  |
| 650 | SITE INVESTIGATIONS (CONT.) | 18307 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 651 | WATER SUPPLY | 2000 | See BS | BS 6007 |  | CP 310 | CP 310 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS 6007 |
| 651 | WATER SUPPLY (CONT. 1) | 2425 | 3, 5 | BS 8301 |  | CP 301 | CP 301 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS 8301 |
| 651 | WATER SUPPLY (CONT. 2) | 4046 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 651 | WATER SUPPLY (CONT. 3) | 19630 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 652 | BUILDING DRAINAGE | 1986 | 2-4 | BS 8301 |  | CP 301 | CP 301 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS 8301 |
| 653 | WATER PIPELINE CONSTRUCTION | 19630 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 654 | TRENCHING FOR PIPELINES | 4124 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 655 | SEWAGE PIPELINE CONSTRUCTION |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 656 | WALLING (BRICK & BLOCK MASONRY) | 18330 | See BS | 5390  5628 |  | CP 121 | CP 121 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS 5390 and BS 5628  Part 3 |
| 657 | USE OF STRUCTURAL STEEL IN BUILDING | 18203 | 1, 2 | 449  BS 5950 | 2 | GB 7101-91  SABS 1431 | BS 449 Parts 1 and 2 Withdrawn Part 2: Addendum No. 1 (1975) Replaced by BS 5950 Part 5 (1987) |
| 658 | SEWERAGE |  |  | 8005 |  | BS EN 1610 |  |
| 659 | SMALL SEWAGE TREATMENT WORKS AND CESSPOOLS |  |  | 6297 |  |  |  |
| 660 | TEST PUMPING OF WATER WELLS |  |  | 6316 |  |  |  |
| 661 | METHODS OF MEASUREMENT OF LIQUID FLOW IN OPEN CHANNEL |  |  | 3680 | 1-10 | BS ISO 748  BS ISO 1100-2  ISO TR 8363 | BS 3680 Part 3A Withdrawn  Replaced by BS ISO 748: 1997  BS 3680 Part 3C Withdrawn  Replaced by BS ISO 1100-2  BS 3680 Part 3G Withdrawn  Replaced by ISO TR 8363  BS 3680 Parts 3J, 8F, 8G Withdrawn |
| 662 | MEASUREMENT OF FLOW IN CLOSED CONDUITS (BY CURRENT METERS OR PITOT STATIC TUBES) |  |  |  |  | ISO 7194 |  |
| 663 | CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION OF CONCRETE AND MASONRY |  |  |  |  | ANSI A10, 9-1983 |  |
| 664 | DRAINAGE OF ROOFS AND PAVED AREAS |  |  | 6367 |  |  |  |
| 665 | FOUNDATIONS |  |  | 8004 |  | CP 2004 | CP 2004 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS 8004 |
| 666 | STRUCTURAL USE OF TIMBER |  |  | 5268 |  | CP 112, 2 | CP 112, 2 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS 5268 Part 2  BS 5268 Part 3 |
| 667 | RETAINING WALLS | 4085 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 668 | WATERPROOFING OF BUILDINGS & STRUCTURES | 18195 | 1-4 |  |  |  |  |
| 669 | WATER QUALITY - SAMPLING |  |  |  |  | ISO 5667/2/3 |  |
| 670 | WELDING PROCEDURES - APPROVAL TESTING |  |  | 4870 | 1 | BS EN 288-3  BS EN 288-4 | BS 4870 Part 1 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS EN 288-3  BS 4870 Part 2 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS EN 288-4 |
| 671 | WELDING - APPROVAL TESTING |  |  | 4871 | 1 | BS EN 287-1  BS EN 287-2 | BS 4871 Part 1 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS EN 287-1  BS 4871 Part 2 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS EN 287-2 |
| 672 | LOGGING OF ROCK CORES |  |  |  |  | LOGGING OF ROCK CORES FOR ENGINEERING PURPOSES, GEOL. SOC. OF LONDON |  |
| 673 | TEST FOR STABILISED SOILS |  |  | 1924 |  |  |  |
| 674 | DRAIN AND SEWER SYSTEMS OUTSIDE BUILDINGS |  |  |  | 1, 2 & 3 | BS EN 752 | Part 1: Generalities and definitions Part 2: Performance requirements Part 3: Planning |
| 675 | CONSTRUCTION AND TESTING OF DRAINS AND SEWERS |  |  |  |  | BS EN 1610 |  |
| 676 | IDENTIFICATION OF PIPELINES AND SERVICES |  |  | 1710 |  |  |  |
| 677 | WELDING OF STEEL PIPELINES ON LAND AND OFFSHORE |  |  | 4515 |  |  |  |
| 678 | PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR JOINTS AND COMPRESSION FITTINGS FOR USE WITH POLYETHYLENE PIPES |  |  | 5114 |  |  |  |
| 679 | STRUCTURAL USE OF TIMBER |  |  | 5268 | 2, 3 & 5 |  | Part 2: Permissible stress design, materials and workmanship  Part 3: Trussed rafter roof  Part 5: Preservative treatment of structural timber |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **SRN** | **SUBJECT** | **DIN** | **PART** | **BSS** | **PART** | **OTHER** | **REMARKS** |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 680 | STAIRS, LADDERS AND WALKWAYS |  |  | 5395 | 1, 2 & 3 |  | Part 1: Design of straight stairs Part 2: Design of helical and spiral stairs  Part 3: Design of industrial type stairs, permanent ladder and walkways |
| 681 | INTERNAL PLASTERING |  |  | 5492 |  |  |  |
| 682 | GUIDE TO ACCURACY IN BUILDING |  |  | 5606 |  |  |  |
| 683 | SAFE USE OF EXPLOSIVES IN THE CONSTRUCTION INDUSTRY |  |  | 5607 |  |  |  |
| 683 | USE OF MASONRY |  |  | 5628 | 3 |  | Part 3: Materials and components, design and workmanship |
| 684 | EARTHWORKS |  |  | 6031 |  |  |  |
| 685 | PAINTING OF BUILDINGS |  |  | 6150 |  |  |  |
| 686 | LOADING FOR BUILDINGS |  |  | 6399 | 1 |  | Part 1: Dead and imposed loads |
| 687 | GUIDE TO INSTALLATION AND USE OF VALVES |  |  | 6683 |  |  |  |
| 688 | DESIGN, INSTALLATION, TESTING AND MAINTENANCE OF SERVICES  SUPPLYING WATER FOR DOMESTIC USE WITHIN BUILDINGS AND THEIR CURTILAGES |  |  | 6700 |  |  |  |
| 689 | GUIDE FOR STRUCTURAL DESIGN OF PAVEMENTS CONSTRUCTED WITH CLAY OR CONCRETE BLOCK PAVER |  |  | 7533 |  |  |  |
| 690 | SEWERAGE |  |  | 8005 | 1 |  | Part 1: Guide to new sewerage construction |
| 691 | PROTECTION OF STRUCTURES AGAINST WATER FROM THE GROUND |  |  | 8102 |  |  |  |
| 692 | DESIGN AND INSTALLATION OF DAMP- PROOF COURSES IN THE MASONRY CONSTRUCTION |  |  | 8215 |  |  |  |
| 693 | CODE OF PRACTICE FOR BUILT-UP FELT ROOFING |  |  | 8217 |  |  |  |

**3.8 DRAWING PRACTICE, STANDARD SYMBOLS ETC.**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **SRN** | **SUBJECT** | **DIN** | **PART** | **BSS** | **PART** | **OTHER** | **REMARKS** |
| 700 | IDENTIFICATION OF PIPELINE ACCORDING TO FLUID CONVEYED | 2403 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 701 | GRAPHICAL SYMBOLS FOR GENERAL ENGINEERING - PIPING SYSTEMS | 2406 |  | 1553 | 1 |  |  |
| 701 | GRAPHICAL SYMBOLS FOR GENERAL ENGINEERING - PIPING SYSTEMS (CONT.) | 2429 | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 702 | PROJECT NETWORK TECHNIQUES |  |  | 4335 |  |  |  |
| 703 | DRAWING OFFICE PRACTICE - ARCHITECTS AND BUILDERS |  |  | 1192 | 1-4 |  | BS 1192 Part 2 Obsolescent |
| 704 | CONSTRUCTION DRAWING PRACTICE |  |  | 1192 | 1-4 |  | BS 1192 Part 2 Obsolescent |
| 705 | ENGINEERING DRAWING PRACTICE |  |  | 308 | 1 | ISO 128, 2162,  2203 |  |
| 706 | DRAWING PRACTICE FOR ENGINEERING DRAWINGS |  |  | 5070 | 1-3 | BS EN 61082 | BS 5070 Part 1 Partially Replaced by  BS EN 61082-1  BS 5070 Part 2 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS EN 61082-2 |
| 707 | BUILDING AND CIVIL ENGINEERING TERMS |  |  | 6100 | 1-6 |  |  |
| 708 | WATER SUPPLY - MAPS AND PLANS | 2425 | 3, 5 |  |  |  |  |
| 709 | CARTOGRAPHIC REPRESENTATION OF CLIMATE | 50019 | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 750 | CONCRETE (INC. R/F) - GLOSSARY |  |  | 6100 | 6.2, 6.3 |  |  |
| 751 | VALVES - GLOSSARY |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 752 | IRON AND STEEL - GLOSSARY FOR PIPES |  |  | 6562 | 1-2 |  |  |

**3.9 BUILDING MATERIALS**

| **SRN** | **SUBJECT** | **DIN** | **PART** | **BSS** | **PART** | **OTHER** | **REMARKS** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 801 | LIME FOR MORTAR | 1060 | 1, 2, 3 | 890 | CL.B |  | DIN 1060 Part 2 & 3 Withdrawn |
| 802 | QUARRY TILES FOR SILLS |  |  | 6431 |  | BS EN ISO 10545-  2, 3, 4, & 6 | BS 6431 Parts 10, 11, 12 & 14  Replaced by BS EN ISO 10545-2, BS EN ISO 10545-3  BS EN ISO 10545-4  BS EN ISO 10545-6  Respectively but remain current |
| 803 | DAMP-PROOF COURSE (BITUMINOUS FELT) |  |  | 743 (6398: BS 6398, BS  6515 and BS  8215) |  |  | BS 743 Partially Replaced by |
| 804 | CONCRETE BLOCKS |  |  | 6398 |  | KENYA M.O.W. ST. SPEC. |  |
| 804 | CONCRETE BLOCKS (CONT.) |  |  | 6073 | 1, 2 |  | BS 6073 Partially Replaced by  BS EN 772-2 |
| 805 | HOLLOW CLAY PARTITION BLOCKS | 278 |  | 3921 |  |  | BS 3921 Partially Replaced by  BS EN 772-3 & 7 |
| 806 | BRICK WALLING | 105 | 1-5 | 3921 |  |  | BS Partially Replaced by  BS EN 772-3 & 7 |
| 806 | BRICK WALLING (CONT.) | 106 | 1, 2 |  |  |  |  |
| 807 | ASBESTOS ROOF SLATES AND SHEETING |  |  | 690 | 3, 4 |  | BS 690 Part 3 & 4 Withdrawn Replaced by BS EN 494 and 492 respectively |
| 808 | FIXING BOLTS & SCREENS FOR ROOFING |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 809 | INSULATION BOARD AND HARD BOARD |  |  | 1142 | 1, 2, 3 | ISO 766/7/9,  818/19, 2695,  3340, 3546, 3729 | BS 1142 Partially Replaced by  BS EN 120, 310, 316-323, 324: 1 & 2,  325, 382-1 and BS EN 622: 1-5 |
| 809 | INSULATION BOARD AND HARD BOARD (CONT.) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 810 | BLOCKBOARD | 68705 | 1, 3 | 3444 |  | ISO 1096, 97, 98,  2074, 2426-30 | DIN 68705 Part 1 Withdrawn |
| 811 | PLYWOOD (TROPICAL HARDWOOD) | 4078 |  | 6566 | 1-8 | ISO 1096, 1097 | BS 6566 Replaced by various BS EN Standards on the same subject |
| 811 | PLYWOOD (TROPICAL HARDWOOD) (CONT.) | 68705 | 1, 5 |  |  | ISO 1098 | DIN 68705 Part 1 Withdrawn |
| 812 | SEALING OF EXT. WALL JOINTS | 18540 | SH. 1, 2, 3 |  |  |  |  |
| 813 | CHIPBOARD | 68761 | 4 | 5669 |  |  | BS 5669 Part 1 Partially Replaced by  BS EN 120, 309, 310, 311, 312, Parts  1-6 and 317  BS 5669 Part 4 Partially Replaced by  BS EN 634-2 & BS EN 1328  BS 5669 Part 5 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS 7916 |
| 813 | CHIPBOARD (CONT.1 ) | 68763 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 813 | CHIPBOARD (CONT. 2) | 68764 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 814 | LAMINATED PLASTIC SHEETING | 16922 |  | 3794 |  | BS EN 438 | BS 3794 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS EN 438 Parts 1 & 2 |
| 814 | LAMINATED PLASTIC SHEETING (CONT. 1) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 814 | LAMINATED PLASTIC SHEETING (CONT. 2) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 815 | WOOD WOOL SLABS | 1101 |  | 1105 |  |  | BS 1105 Obsolescent |
| 815 | WOOD WOOL SLABS (CONT. 1) | 1102 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 816 | QUALITY OF TIMBER - WORKMANSHIP | 68141 |  | 1186 | 2 |  |  |
| 817 | MATERIAL FOR FLUSH DOORS | 68706 |  | 459 |  |  | BS 459 Part 3 Withdrawn |
| 817 | MATERIAL FOR FLUSH DOORS (CONT. 1) | 18101 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 817 | MATERIAL FOR FLUSH DOORS (CONT. 2) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 818 | WATERPROOF ADHESIVE | 53255 |  | 1203 | TYPE MR |  |  |
| 819 | STRUCTURAL STEEL & METALWORK |  |  | 4360  7316  7668 |  | ISO 630, 6891  BS EN 10029: 1-3  BS EN 10113  BS EN 10155  BS EN 10210-1 | BS 4360 Withdrawn - Replaced by  BS 7316, BS 7668,  BS EN 10029 Parts 1 to 3  BS EN 10113, BS EN 10155 and  BS EN 10210-1 |
| 819 | STRUCTURAL STEEL & METALWORK (CONT. 1) |  |  |  |  | JIS G30101-87 |  |
| 820 | SPLIT RING TIMBER CONNECTORS |  |  | 1579 |  |  |  |
| 821 | METAL WINDOWS |  |  | 6510 |  |  |  |
| 822 | GLASS FOR GLAZING | 1249 | 1 | 952 | 1 |  |  |
| 822 | GLASS FOR GLAZING (CONT.) | 18301 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 823 | GALVANIZED M.S. TUBING (MILD STEEL) | 2440 |  | 1387 |  | ISO 65, 7/1, 7/2 |  |
| 823 | GALVANIZED M.S. TUBING (MILD STEEL) (CONT. 1) | 2441 |  | 21 |  |  |  |
| 823 | GALVANIZED M.S. TUBING (MILD STEEL) (CONT. 2) | 2442 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 823 | GALVANIZED M.S. TUBING (MILD STEEL) (CONT. 3) | 2999 | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 824 | FITTINGS TO M.S. TUBING MILD STEEL | 2460 |  | 1256, 143 |  |  |  |
| 824 | FITTINGS TO M.S. TUBING MILD STEEL |  |  | 143 |  | BS EN 10242 |  |
| 824 | FITTINGS TO M.S. TUBING MILD STEEL (CONT. 2) |  |  | 1740 | 1 |  |  |
| 825 | POLYTHENE TUBING FOR COLD WATER SERVICES | 19533 |  | 2782 |  | ISO 161-1  BS ISO 4065  BS ISO 11922-1 |  |
| 825 | POLYTHENE TUBING FOR COLD WATER SERVICES (CONT. 1) | 8072 |  | 6572  6730 |  |  |  |
| 825 | POLYTHENE TUBING FOR COLD WATER SERVICES (CONT. 2) | 8073 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 825 | POLYTHENE TUBING FOR COLD WATER SERVICES (CONT. 3) | 8075 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 825 | POLYTHENE TUBING FOR COLD WATER SERVICES (CONT. 4) | 8074 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 826 | BRASSWORK & FITTINGS FOR TAPS & STOP VALVES |  |  | 1010 | 2 |  |  |
| 827 | BALL VALVES FOR CISTERNS |  |  | 1212 | 3 |  |  |
| 828 | PLASTIC FLOATS FOR BALL VALVES |  |  | 2456 |  |  |  |
| 829 | CAST IRON SOIL, WASTE & VENT PIPES |  |  | 416 |  |  |  |
| 829 | CAST IRON SOIL, WASTE & VENT PIPES (CONT. 1) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 829 | CAST IRON SOIL, WASTE & VENT PIPES (CONT. 2) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 829 | CAST IRON SOIL, WASTE & VENT PIPES (CONT. 3) | 19522 | 1, 2 |  |  |  |  |
| 830 | GALVANIZED MILD STEEL COLD WATER TANKS |  |  | 417 | 2 CL.A |  |  |
| 831 | ENAMELLED CAST IRON BATH |  |  | 1189 |  |  |  |
| 831 | ENAMELLED CAST IRON BATH (CONT. 1) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 831 | ENAMELLED CAST IRON BATH (CONT. 2) | 4774 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 832 | PILLAR TAPS | 7572 |  | 1010 | 2 |  |  |
| 833 | GLAZED VITREOUS CHINA W.C. PAN | 1387 |  | 5503 |  |  |  |
| 833 | GLAZED VITREOUS CHINA W.C. PAN (CONT.) | 1381 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 834 | HINGED PLASTIC SEAT TO W.C. PAN |  |  | 1254 |  |  |  |
| 835 | GLAZED VITREOUS CHINA LAVATORY BASIN | 4462 |  | 1188 |  |  |  |
| 835 | GLAZED VITREOUS CHINA LAVATORY BASIN (CONT.) |  |  | 5506 | 2 |  |  |
| 836 | STAINLESS STEEL SINK | 4465 |  | 1244 | 2 |  |  |
| 837 | BRASS “S” AND “P” TRAPS |  |  | 1184 |  |  | BS 1184 Obsolescent |
| 839 | A/C DRAIN PIPES AND FITTINGS | 19831 |  | 3656 |  | BS EN 588-1 | BS 3656 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS EN 588-1 |
| 839 | A/C DRAIN PIPES AND FITTINGS (CONT. 1) | 19841 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 839 | A/C DRAIN PIPES AND FITTINGS (CONT. 2) | 19850 | 1, 2 |  |  |  |  |
| 840 | CONCRETE DRAIN PIPES | See 409 |  | 2870 |  |  |  |
| 841 | PITCH FIBRE DRAIN PIPES |  |  | 2760 |  |  | BS 2760 Withdrawn |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES | 19500 |  | 437 |  | ISO 6594 |  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES (CONT. 1) | 19501 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES (CONT. 2) | 19502 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES (CONT. 3) | 19503 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES (CONT. 4) | 19504 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES (CONT. 5) | 19505 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES (CONT. 6) | 19506 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES (CONT. 7) | 19507 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES (CONT. 8) | 19508 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES (CONT. 9) | 19509 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES (CONT. 10) | 195010 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES (CONT. 11) | 195011 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES (CONT. 12) | 195014 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES (CONT. 13) | 195019 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES (CONT. 14) | 19521 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 843 | JOINTING COMPOUND FOR C.I. DRAIN PIPES |  |  | BS 6956 | 1, 5, 6, 7 |  |  |
| 844 | C.I. S & S FITTINGS FOR DRAINS | 19519 |  | 437 |  |  |  |
| 845 | STEP-IRONS TO MANHOLES & SEPTIC TANKS | 1211 | 1 | 1247 |  |  |  |
| 845 | STEP-IRONS TO MANHOLES & SEPTIC TANKS (CONT. 1) | 1212 | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 845 | STEP-IRONS TO MANHOLES & SEPTIC TANKS (CONT. 2) | 1213 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 845 | STEP-IRONS TO MANHOLES & SEPTIC TANKS (CONT. 3) | 4281 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 846 | C.I. MANHOLE COVERS AND FRAMES | 1229 |  | 497 | 1 | BS EN 124 | BS 497 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS EN 124 |
| 846 | C.I. MANHOLE COVERS AND FRAMES (CONT. 1) | 4271 | 1, 3 |  |  |  |  |
| 846 | C.I. MANHOLE COVERS AND FRAMES | 19593 | 1, 2, 3 |  |  |  |  |
| 846 | C.I. MANHOLE COVERS AND FRAMES (CONT. 3) | 19594 | 1, 2 |  |  |  |  |
| 846 | C.I. MANHOLE COVERS AND FRAMES (CONT. 4) | 19596 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 846 | C.I. MANHOLE COVERS AND FRAMES (CONT. 5) | 19597 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 847 | STEEL LADDERS FOR PERMANENT ACCESS | 3620 |  | 4211 |  |  |  |
| 848 | HANDRAILING | 24533 |  | 6180 |  |  |  |
| 849 | GALVANIZED CHAIN LINK FENCING | 11991 |  | 1722 | 1 |  |  |
| 850 | OPEN MESH STEEL FLOORING |  |  | 4592 | 1 |  |  |
| 851 | MASTIC ASPHALT FOR ROOFING |  |  | 6925 |  |  |  |
| 852 | ALUMINIUM FOR LOUVRE WINDOWS |  |  | 1470 |  | BS EN 485  BS EN 515  BS EN 573 | BS 1470 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS EN 485 Parts 1-4, BS EN 515, BS EN 573 Parts 1-4 |
| 853 | FIXING ACCESSORIES FOR BUILDING PURPOSES |  |  | 1494 | 1 |  | BS 1494 Part 2 Withdrawn |
| 854 | PRECAST CONCRETE MANHOLES | 4034 |  | 5911 | 2, 3 |  | BS 5911 Part 1 Withdrawn  Replaced by  BS 5911 Part 100 (1988)  Bs 5911 Part 200 (1989) and BS 5911  Part 200 (1994) |
| 855 | PRECAST CONCRETE KERBS & CHANNELS | 483 |  | 7263 | 1 |  |  |
| 856 | WATERPROOF BUILDING PAPERS | 4122 |  | 1521 |  |  |  |
| 856 | WATERPROOF BUILDING PAPERS (CONT. 1) | 52126 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 856 | WATERPROOF BUILDING PAPERS (CONT. 2) | 52127 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 856 | WATERPROOF BUILDING PAPERS (CONT. 3) | 52128 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 856 | WATERPROOF BUILDING PAPERS (CONT. 4) | 52129 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 856 | WATERPROOF BUILDING PAPERS (CONT. 5) | 52130 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 857 | METAL TIES FOR CAVITY WALL |  |  | 1243 |  |  |  |
| 858 | A/C BUILDING PRODUCTS (TESTS FOR SHEETS) | 274 | 1-4 | 4624 |  |  |  |
| 859 | PRECAST CONCRETE FLAGSTONES | 485 |  | 7263 | 1 |  |  |
| 860 | ASBESTOS CEMENT RAIN WATER GOODS | 19831 | 1-9 | 569 |  |  |  |
| 860 | ASBESTOS CEMENT RAIN WATER GOODS (CONT. 1) | 19841 | 1-6 |  |  |  |  |
| 860 | ASBESTOS CEMENT RAIN WATER GOODS (CONT. 2) | 19850 | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 861 | LINTELS - PREFABRICATED |  |  | 5977 | 2 |  |  |
| 862 | uPVC SOIL AND VENT PIPES, FITTINGS, ETC. | 1187 |  | 4514 |  |  |  |
| 863 | STRUCTURAL STEEL IN BUILDINGS |  |  | 449 (5950) | 2 |  | BS 449 Part 2 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS 5950 Part 5 |
| 864 | PROTECTIVE BARRIERS IN AND ABOUT BUILDINGS |  |  | 6180 |  |  |  |
| 866 | BITUMENS FOR BUILDING & CIVIL ENGINEERING |  |  | 3690 | 1, 3 |  |  |
| 867 | SOLAR WATER HEATERS |  |  |  |  | AS 2813-85 |  |
| 868 | FLOORING - INITIAL TREATMENT MAINTENANCE |  |  | 6263 | 2 |  |  |
| 869 | RIGID FLAT SHEET BUILDING MATERIALS |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 870 | BUILDING STONE |  |  | 1438 |  |  |  |
| 871 | CAST STONE |  |  | 1217 |  |  |  |
| 872 | WOOD PRESERVATIVES - CREOSOTE |  |  | 144 |  |  |  |
| 873 | WASTE TRAPS - PLASTIC |  |  | 3943 |  |  |  |
| 874 | COPPER FLOATS FOR FLOAT OPERATED VALVES |  |  | 1968 |  |  |  |
| 875 | VITREOUS CHINA SANITARY FITTINGS |  |  | 3402 |  |  |  |
| 876 | PAINTS - LEAD BASED |  |  | 2523  (5082, 5358) |  |  | BS 2523 Obsolescent, Partially  Replaced by BS 5082 and BS 5358 |
| 877 | READY MIXED OIL-BASED PRIMING PAINTS |  |  | 2521/4 (See 2523) |  |  |  |
| 878 | READY MIXED OIL-BASED UNDERCOATING AND FINISHING PAINTS |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 879 | COLD POURED SEALING MATERIALS FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENTS |  |  | 5212 |  |  |  |
| 880 | GULLY TOPS AND MANHOLE TOPS FOR VEHICULAR PEDESTRIAN AREAS. DESIGN REQUIREMENTS, TYPE TESTING, MARKING QUALITY CONTROL |  |  |  |  | BS EN 124 |  |
| 881 | STRUCTURAL TIMBER. STRENGTH CLASSES |  |  | 338 |  |  |  |
| 882 | CLAY ROOFING TILES AND FITTINGS |  |  | 402 | 1 |  | Part 1: Specification for plain tiles and fittings |
| 883 | BITUMEN ROAD EMULSIONS (ANIONIC AND CATIONIC) |  |  | 434 | 1 |  | Part 1: Bitumen road emulsions |
| 884 | DRESSED NATURAL STONE KERBS, CHANNELS, QUADRANTS AND SETTS |  |  | 435 |  |  |  |
| 885 | CONCRETE ROOFING TILES AND FITTINGS. PRODUCT SPECIFICATION |  |  |  |  | BS EN 490 |  |
| 886 | AIR BRICKS AND GRATINGS FOR WALL VENTILATION |  |  | 493 |  |  |  |
| 887 | EAVES GUTTERS AND FITTINGS MADE OF PVC-C |  |  |  |  | BS EN 607 |  |
| 888 | EAVES GUTTERS AND RAINWATER DOWN-PIPES OF METAL SHEET |  |  |  |  | BS EN 612 |  |
| 889 | PLYWOOD |  |  |  |  | BS EN 635 |  |
| 890 | TIMBER IN JOINERY |  |  |  |  | BS EN 942 |  |
| 891 | PRESSED STEEL GUTTERS, RAINWATER PIPES, FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES |  |  | 1091 |  |  |  |
| 892 | WC FLUSHING CISTERNS (INCLUDING DUAL FLUSH CISTERNS AND FLUSH PIPES) |  |  | 1125 |  |  |  |
| 893 | NAILS |  |  | 1202 | 1, 2 & 3 |  | Part 1: Steel nails Part 2: Copper nails Part 3: Aluminium nails |
| 893 | FIXING ACCESSORIES FOR BUILDING PURPOSES |  |  | 1494 | 1 |  | Part 1 Fixings for sheet, roof and wall coverings |
| 894 | AUTOMATIC FLUSHING CISTERNS FOR URINALS |  |  | 1876 |  |  |  |
| 895 | WASTES (EXCLUDING SKELETON SINK WASTES) AND BATH OVERFLOWS |  |  | 3380 |  |  |  |
| 896 | LIGHTWEIGHT AGGREGATES FOR MASONRY UNITS AND STRUCTURAL CONCRETE |  |  | 3797 |  |  |  |
| 897 | TERRAZZO TILES |  |  | 4131 |  |  |  |
| 898 | WELDABLE STRUCTURAL STEELS |  |  | 4360 |  |  |  |
| 899.1 | UNPLASTICIZED POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC-U) RAINWATER GOODS AND ACCESSORIES |  |  | 4576 |  |  |  |
| 899.2 | INDUSTRIAL TYPE METAL FLOORING, WALKWAYS AND STAIRS TREADS |  |  | 4592 | 1, 2, 3 & 4 |  | Part 1: Open bar gratings  Part 2: Expanded metal grating panels  Part 3: Cold formed planks  Part 4: Glass reinforced plastics open bar gratings |
| 899.3 | READY-MIX BUILDING MORTARS |  |  | 4721 |  |  |  |
| 899.4 | INTERNAL AND EXTERNAL WOOD DOORSETS, DOOR LEAVES AND FRAMES |  |  | 4787 | 1 |  | Part 1: Dimensional requirements |
| 899.5 | HOT-ROLLED STRUCTURAL STEEL SECTIONS |  |  | 4848 | 2 & 4 |  | Part 2: Hot-finished hollow sections  Part 4: Equal and unequal angles |
| 899.6 | URINALS |  |  | 4880 | 1 |  | Part 1: Stainless steel slab urinals |
| 899.7 | MORTAR ADMIXTURES |  |  | 4887 | 1 & 2 |  | Part 1: Air-entraining (plasticizing)  admixtures  Part 2: Set retarding admixtures |
| 899.8 | SOFTWOOD GRADES FOR STRUCTURAL USE |  |  | 4978 |  |  |  |
| 899.9 | COATED MACADAM FOR ROADS AND OTHER PAVED AREAS |  |  | 4987 | 1 & 2 |  | Part 1: Constituent materials and mixtures  Part 2: Transport, laying and compaction |
| 899.10 | WATER-BORNE PRIMING PAINTS FOR WOODWORK |  |  | 5082 |  |  |  |
| 899.11 | MASONRY CEMENT |  |  | 5224 |  |  |  |
| 899.12 | EXTERNAL RENDERINGS |  |  | 5262 |  |  |  |
| 899.13 | SOLVENT-BORNE PRIMING PAINTS FOR WOODWORK |  |  | 5358 |  |  |  |
| 899.14 | WALL AND FLOOR TILING |  |  | 5385 | 1, 2, 3, 4 & 5 |  | Part 1: Design and installation of internal ceramic wall tiling and mosaics in normal conditions Part 2: Design and installation of external ceramic wall tiling and  mosaics (including terra cotta and faience tiles)  Part 3: Design and installation of ceramic floor tiles and mosaics  Part 4: Tiling and mosaics in specific conditions  Part 5: Design and installation of terrazzo tile and slab, natural stone and composition block floorings |
| 899.15 | STONE MASONRY |  |  | 5390 |  |  |  |
| 899.16 | SPECIFICATION FOR LOW-RESISTANCE SINGLE TAPS AND COMBINATION TAP ASSEMBLIES (NOMINAL SIZE ½ AND 3/4) |  |  | 5412 |  |  |  |
|  | SUITABLE FOR OPERATION AT PN 10  MAX. AND A MINIMUM FLOW PRESSURE OF 0.01 MPa (0.1 BAR) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 899.17 | VITREOUS CHINA WASHDOWN WC PANS WITH HORIZONTAL OUTLET |  |  | 5503 | 1 & 2 |  | Part 1: Connecting dimensions  Part 2: Materials, quality, performance and dimensions other than connecting dimensions |
| 899.18 | VITREOUS CHINA BOWL URINALS (RIMLESS TYPE) |  |  | 5520 |  |  |  |
| 899.19 | PRESERVATION OF TIMBER |  |  | 5589 |  |  |  |
| 899.20 | PLASTIC CONNECTORS FOR USE WITH HORIZONTAL OUTLET VITREOUS CHINA WC PANS |  |  | 5627 |  |  |  |
| 899.21 | STILES, BRIDLE GATES AND KISSING GATES |  |  | 5709 |  |  |  |
| 899.22 | GLAZING FOR BUILDINGS |  |  | 6262 |  |  |  |
| 899.23 | MANUFACTURE OF GLUED STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS FOR TIMBER AND WOOD BASED PANEL PRODUCTS |  |  | 6446 |  |  |  |
| 899.24 | POLYETHYLENE DAMP-PROOF COURSES FOR MASONRY |  |  | 6515 |  |  |  |
| 899.25 | INSTALLATION OF CHEMICAL DAMP- PROOF COURSES |  |  | 6576 |  |  |  |
| 899.26 | PORTLAND PULVERIZED-FUEL ASH CEMENTS |  |  | 6588 |  |  |  |
| 899.27 | PRECAST CONCRETE PAVING BLOCKS |  |  | 6717 | 1 |  | Part 1: Paving blocks |
| 899.28 | EXTERIOR WOOD COATING SYSTEMS |  |  | 6952 | 1 |  | Part 1: Guide to classification and selection |
| 899.29 | PRECAST CONCRETE FLAGS, KERBS, CHANNELS, EDGINGS AND QUADRANTS |  |  | 7263 | 1 & 2 |  | Part 1: Specification  Part 2: Code of practice for laying |
| 899.30 | IN-SITU FLOORINGS |  |  | 8204 | 2 |  | Part 2: Concrete wearing surfaces |

**3.10 ELECTRICAL / MECHANICAL**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **SRN** | **SUBJECT** | **DIN** | **PART** | **BSS** | **PART** | **OTHER** | **REMARKS** |
| 001 | FRACTIONAL HORSE-POWER MOTORS (DIMENSIONS) | 42021 |  | 2048 | 1 |  |  |
| 002 | CURRENT TRANSFORMERS |  |  | 7626 |  | IEC 60185 |  |
| 003 | VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS |  |  | 7625 |  | IEC 60186/186A |  |
| 004 | CIRCUIT BREAKERS 1 kV A.C. |  |  | 5311 |  | IEC 60056/267 |  |
| 005 | CIRCUIT BREAKERS A.C. VOLT. OPERATED |  |  | 842 |  | BS EN 61008-1 |  |
| 006 | CIRCUIT A.C. CURRENT OPERATED |  |  | 4293 |  | BS IEC 1008-2-2 | BS 4293 Partially Replaced by  BS EN 61008-1 and BS IEC 1008-2-2 |
| 007 | FUSE SWITCHES (AIR BREAK) |  |  | 5419 |  | IEC 408 | BS 5419 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS EN 60947-3 |
| 008 | MOTOR STARTERS AND CONTROLLERS | 46062 |  | 587 |  |  | BS 587 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS EN 60947-4-1 and  BS 5856-1 |
| 009 | MOTOR STARTERS ABOVE 1000 V.A.C. |  |  | 5856 | 1 | IEC 60632-1 |  |
| 010 | ELECTRIC MOTOR DIMENSIONS | 42673 | BL. 1-4 | 4999 | 10 | IEC 60072, 72A |  |
| 011 | INDUCTION MOTORS FOR GENERAL PURPOSE | 42673 | BL. 1-4 | 5000 | 10 | IEC 60072 |  |
| 012 | ENCLOSURE PROTECTION SWITCH / CONTROL GEAR | 40050 | BL. 2, 6, 9, 10 | 5420 |  | IEC 60144 (IP32) | BS 5420 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS EN 60947-1 |
| 013 | MOTOR STARTERS NOT EXC. 1000 V.A.C. | 46062 |  | 4941 | 1, 3, 4 | IEC 292, 1, 2, 3, 4 | BS 4941 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS EN 60947-4-1 |
| 014 | ELECTRICITY METERS |  |  | 37 | 1, 5, 8 |  | BS 37 Withdrawn  Replaced by Parts 1-4 of BS 5685 |
| 015 | WATT-HOUR METERS |  |  | 5685 |  | IEC 521 | BS 5685 Part 1 (1979) and Parts 2, 3  & 4 (1986) all Obsolescent |
| 016 | ACCEPTANCE TESTS FOR PUMPS (CLASS C) | 4325 |  | 5316 | 1 | ISO 2548  IEC 198 |  |
| 017 | ACCEPTANCE TESTS FOR PUMPS (CLASS B) | 4325 |  | 5316 | 2 | ISO 3555  IEC 198 |  |
| 018 | CODE OF PRACTICE, ELECTRICAL WIRING |  |  |  |  | IEE W. REGS (15TH ED) |  |
| 019 | ELECTRICAL PROTECTIVE RELAYS |  |  | 142 |  |  | BS 142 Part 1 Section 1.5 Sub- Section 1.5.1 - 1.5.3 all renumbered as BS 60255-21-1, 2, 3 respectively |
| 020 | FACTORY BUILT SWITCHGEAR ASSEMBLIES | 57670 | TL. 6 | 5486 | 1, 2, 3, 13 | IEC 439-2 | BS 5486 Part 1 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS EN 60439-1 |
| 021 | RECIPROCATING INT/COMB. ENGINES |  |  | 5514 | 1, 2 | ISO 3046, PT. 1, 2 | BS 5541 Part 2 (1988) 'Test Methods' Withdrawn - Replaced by BS 5514  Part 1 (1996) |
| 022 | MACHINES FOR MISCELLANEOUS APPLICATIONS |  |  | 5000 | 99 |  |  |
| 023 | INSULATING MATERIALS FOR ELECTRICAL MACHINES |  |  | 2757 |  | IEC 85 |  |
| 024 | PCV INSULATED CABLES NOT EXCEEDING 1900 V.A.C. | 57207 | 4, 5 | 6346 |  |  |  |
| 025 | ROTATING ELECTRICAL MACHINES - GENERAL |  |  | 4999 | 1, 2, 3 | IEC 34-1, 34-8, 72,  72A | Renumbered as EN 60034-4 |
| 026 | CONCRETE CABLE COVERS |  |  | 2484 |  |  | BS 2484 Obsolescent |
| 027 | ELECTRIC POWER SWITCHGEAR (LOW VOL. N.E. 1kV) | 57660 |  | 5486  5727  7354 |  |  |  |
| 028 | SAFETY ISOLATING TRANSFORMERS |  |  | 3535 |  |  |  |
| 029 | ROTATING ELECTRICAL MACHINES - RATING PLATES | 42961 |  | 4999 | 4 | IEC 60034-1 |  |
| 030 | ROTATING ELECTRICAL MACHINES - ENCLOSURES | 40050 |  | 4999 | 20 | IEC 60035-5 |  |
| 031 | ROTATING ELECTRICAL MACHINES - CONDITIONS |  |  | 4999 | 31 | IEC 60034-1 |  |
| 032 | ROTATING ELECTRICAL MACHINES - TEMPERATURE LIMITS | See  E DIN |  | 4999 | 32 | IEC 60034-1  E DIN |  |
| 033 | ROTATING ELECTRICAL MACHINES - VIBRATION | See DIN ISO |  | 4999 | 50 | ISO 2373 |  |
| 034 | ROTATING ELECTRICAL MACHINES - TESTS |  |  | 4999 | 60 | IEC 60034-1 |  |
| 035 | GENERATORS DRIVEN BY I/C ENGINES | See  VDMA |  | 5000 | 3 | VDMA 6280 |  |
| 036 | MACHINES WITH FLAMEPROOF ENCLOSURES | 22418 |  | 5000 | 17 |  |  |
| 037 | MAINTENANCE OF ELECTRICAL SWITCHGEAR (V.N.E. 14 kV) |  |  | 6626 |  |  |  |
| 038 | PROTECTION PROVIDED BY ENCLOSURES (CLASS N OF DEG.) |  |  | 5490 |  | IEC 600529, BS EN 60529 | BS 5490 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS EN 60529 |
| 039 | ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT OF INDUSTRIAL MACHINES |  |  | 2771 |  | EN 60204, Part 1 | BS 2771 Part 1 Replaced by EN  60204-1 (1993) but remains current for use as a reference standard for  BS EN 60204-3-1: 1992 |
| 040 | SWITCHGEAR AND CONTROL GEAR UPTO 1000V |  |  | 4752 |  | IEC 600157-1,  600157-1A | BS 4752 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS EN 60947-2 |
| **SRN** | **SUBJECT** | **DIN** | **PART** | **BSS** | **PART** | **OTHER** | **REMARKS** |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 041 | PVC INSULATED CABLES FOR SWITCHES AND CONTROL GEAR |  |  | 6231 |  |  |  |
| 042 | BASIC ENVIRONMENTAL TESTING PROCEDURES |  |  | 2011 | 1.1 | IEC 60068-1 | BS 2011 Parts Withdrawn and  Replaced by Parts of BS EN 60068 |
| 043 | DEFINITIONS AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS |  |  |  |  | IEC 60051-1 |  |
| 044 | PANEL MOUNTED INSTRUMENTS - DIMENSIONS |  |  |  |  | IEC 600473 |  |
| 045 | CELLULOSIC PAPERS FOR ELECTRICAL PURPOSES |  |  | 5626 | 1, 2, 3 | IEC 600554 |  |
| 046 | COMMISSIONING, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF STORAGE PUMPS |  |  |  |  | IEC 600805 |  |
| 047 | RUBBER INSULATED CABLES |  |  |  |  | IEC 600245 |  |
| 048 | VOLTAGE FLUCTUATION LIMITS - GUIDE |  |  |  |  | IEC 600827 |  |
| 049 | ELECTRIC CABLES - ARMOURING - WIRE FOR |  |  |  |  | KS 04-290 |  |
| 050 | ROTATING ELECTRICAL MACHINES FOR HAZARDOUS AREAS (“N”) |  |  | 5000 | 16 |  |  |
| 051 | POWER TRANSFORMERS - GENERAL |  |  |  |  | BS EN 60076-1 |  |
| 052 | ELECTRIC CONDUIT - STEEL |  |  | 4568 | 2 |  |  |
| 053 | BUS BARS |  |  | 159 |  |  |  |
| 054 | NON-METALLIC CONDUITS |  |  | 4607 (6099) | 2 |  | Partially Replaced by BS 6099 Part 1 and BS 6099 Section 2.2 |
| 055 | PVC CABLES IN CONDUITS |  |  | 6004 |  |  |  |
| 056 | INSULATED FLEXIBLE CORD |  |  | 6500 |  |  |  |
| 057 | M.I.C.C. CABLES |  |  | 4782 | 1 |  |  |
| 058 | FLUSH SWITCHES |  |  | 3676 |  |  |  |
| 059 | ELECTRIC SOCKETS |  |  | 1363 |  |  | Part 3: 1989 Replaced by BS 1363  Part 3 (1995) but remains current |
| 060 | FUSED SPUR BOXES |  |  | 1362 |  |  |  |
| 061 | CONTACTORS |  |  | 775 |  |  | Part 1 (1969) Withdrawn  Replaced by BS 5424: Part 1 1977 |
| 062 | SECURITY LIGHTING INSTALLATION |  |  |  |  | CP 1004 | Renumbered as BS 5498 |
| 063 | ALUMINIUM SOLID CONDUCTORS |  |  | 3988 |  |  |  |

**3.11 MISCELLANEOUS**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **SRN** | **SUBJECT** | **DIN** | **PART** | **BSS** | **PART** | **OTHER** | **REMARKS** |
| 900 | ZINC SPRAY PROTECTION | 55928 | 1-9 | 2569 | 1 | ISO 2063  BS EN 22063 | BS 2569 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS EN 22063 |
| 900 | ZINC SPRAY PROTECTION (CONT.) |  |  | 5493 |  | BS EN ISO 12944 | BS 5493 Proposed for Obsolescence  Partially Replaced by Parts 1-8 of  BS EN ISO 12944 |
| 901 | METALLIC ZINC RICH PRIMER |  |  | 4652 |  |  |  |
| 902 | COLOUR OF FINISH (BUILDING MATERIALS) | See VOB |  | 4800 |  | VOB pt. C |  |
| 903 | HOT DIP GALVANIZING ON IRON & STEEL |  |  | 729 |  | ISO 1459 |  |
| 903 | HOT DIP GALVANIZING ON IRON & STEEL (CONT.) |  |  | 5493 |  | ISO 1461  BS EN ISO 12944 | BS 5493 Proposed for Obsolescence  Partially Replaced by Parts 1-8 of  BS EN ISO 12944 |
| 904 | BLACK BITUMEN SOLUTION (COLD APP.) FOR WATER TANKS |  | See DVGW | 3416 | TYPE II | DVGW-GWS |  |
| 905 | WELDABLE STRUCTURAL STEELS | 1025 | 1-5 | 4360 |  | ISO 630 | BS 4360 Withdrawn -  Replaced by BS 7613, BS 7668, BS EN 10113, BS EN 10155 & BS EN 10210 |
| 906 | CLASSIFICATION OF GREY CAST IRON |  |  | 1452 |  | ISO 185 | BS 1452 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS EN 1561 |
| 907 | BEARING DESIGN LIFE |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 908 | BITUMEN - HOT APPLIED - COATINGS FOR IRON AND STEEL | 30673 |  | 4147 |  |  |  |
| 908 | BITUMEN - HOT APPLIED - COATINGS FOR IRON AND STEEL (CONT.) |  |  | 5493 |  |  |  |
| 909 | PRESSED STEEL RECTANGULAR TANKS |  |  | 1564 |  |  |  |
| 910 | GREY IRON CASTINGS FOR MANHOLE COVERS |  |  | 1452 | GRADE 10 |  |  |
| 911 | MALLEABLE CAST IRON |  |  | 6681 |  | ISO 5922 | BS 6681 Withdrawn - Replaced by BS EN 1562 |
| 911 | MALLEABLE CAST IRON (CONT.) |  |  |  |  | ASTM A 47-77 |  |
| 912 | ROLLED STEEL |  |  | 4360 |  | ISO 630 | BS 4360 Withdrawn -  Replaced by BS 7613, BS 7668, BS EN 10113, BS EN 10155 & BS EN 10210 |
| 912 | ROLLED STEEL (CONT.) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 913 | STRUCTURAL STEEL SECTIONS | 1025 | 1-5 | 4 | 1 |  | BS 4 Part 2 (1969) Withdrawn  Replaced by BS 4848 Part 2 |
| 914 | ISO METRIC BLACK HEXAGONAL BOLTS, SCREWS AND NUTS | 267 | 1, 2 | 4190 |  | ISO 272, 4759-1, 3 | BS 4160 Obsolescent |
| 914 | ISO METRIC BLACK HEXAGONAL BOLTS, SCREWS AND NUTS (CONT 1) |  |  |  |  | ISO 885, 888 |  |
| 914 | ISO METRIC BLACK HEXAGONAL BOLTS, SCREWS AND NUTS (CONT 2) |  |  |  |  | ISO 898/2, 898/1 |  |
| 915 | SIZES FOR FERROUS & NON-FERROUS BARS |  |  | 6722 |  |  |  |
| 916 | MECHANITE IRON, GRADE E |  |  |  |  | ASTM A48, No.  308 |  |
| 917 | CORROSION PROTECTION OF STEEL STRUCTURES - GENERAL | 55928 | 1-9 | 5493 |  | BS EN ISO 12944 | BS 5493 Proposed for Obsolescence  Partially Replaced by Parts 1-8 of  BS EN ISO 12944 |
| 918 | INGOT ZINC |  |  | 3436 |  | ISO 752  BS EN 1179 (1996) | BS 3436 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS EN 1179 (1996) |
| 919 | WELDING OF STEELS (METAL ARC) | 8528 | 1-2 | 5135 | 1 |  | BS 5135 Partially Replaced by BS EN  1011-1 (1998) |
| 919 | WELDING OF STEELS (METAL ARC) (CONT 1) | 8553 |  | 499 | 1 |  | BS 499 Part Obsolescent / Withdrawn |
| 919 | WELDING OF STEELS (METAL ARC) (CONT 2) | 8558 | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 919 | WELDING OF STEELS (METAL ARC) (CONT 3) | 50120 | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 920 | STEEL PLATE, SHEET AND STRIP |  |  | 1449 | 1 (Withdrawn) | ISO 3573 | BS 1499 Parts Withdrawn Replaced by BS EN 10111, 10209, BS EN 10149-2 & 3, 10051, 10131,  10139, 10149-2 & 3, 10048, 10140,  10029, 10258 & 10259 |
| 920 | STEEL PLATE, SHEET AND STRIP (CONT 1) |  |  |  |  | ISO 3574 |  |
| 920 | STEEL PLATE, SHEET AND STRIP (CONT 2) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 920 | STEEL PLATE, SHEET AND STRIP (CONT 3) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 920 | STEEL PLATE, SHEET AND STRIP (CONT 4) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 920 | STEEL PLATE, SHEET AND STRIP (CONT 5) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 920 | STEEL PLATE, SHEET AND STRIP (CONT 6) | 1614 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 920 | STEEL PLATE, SHEET AND STRIP | 1632 | 2 |  |  |  |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **SRN** | **SUBJECT** | **DIN** | **PART** | **BSS** | **PART** | **OTHER** | **REMARKS** |
|  | (CONT 7) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 920 | STEEL PLATE, SHEET AND STRIP (CONT 8) | 1624 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 921 | ELECTROPLATED COATINGS ON THREADS - STANDARD |  |  | 3382 | 1-6 |  |  |
| 922 | ELECTROPLATED COATINGS ON THREADS - THICKENED |  |  | 3382 | 7 | ISO-DIS 4042 |  |
| 923 | ISO METRIC SCREW THREADS |  |  | 3643 | 1-2 | ISO 68, 261, 724,  965/1, 965/3, 262 |  |
| 923 | ISO METRIC SCREW THREADS (CONT) |  |  |  |  | ISO 1106-3, 7438 |  |
| 924 | ISO METRIC PRECISION HEXAGON BOLTS, SCREWS AND NUTS |  |  | 3692 |  | ISO 887 | BS 3692 Obsolescent |
| 925 | METAL WASHERS FOR GENERAL ENGINEERING |  |  | 4320 |  | ASS 2602: 83  2603: 83 - ISO/12  887 |  |
| 926 | STEEL STRUCTURES - PAINTS FOR POLYURETHANE |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 927 | SHEAR TEST FOR METALS | 50141 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 928 | WELDED STEEL TANKS FOR OIL STORAGE |  |  |  |  | APS 650 |  |
| 929 | LIFTING APPLIANCES - OVERHEAD TRAVELLING CRANES |  |  |  |  | ISO 7752/5 |  |
| 930 | HIGH STRENGTH FRICTION GRIP BOLTS |  |  | 4325 |  |  |  |
| 931 | ELECTRODES FOR MANUAL ARC WELDING |  |  | 639 |  | BS EN 499 | BS 639 Withdrawn  Replaced by BS EN 499 |
| 932 | BLACK CUP COUNTERSUNK BOLTS, SCREWS WITH NUTS |  |  | 4933 |  |  | BS 4933 Obsolescent |
| 933 | METAL LATHING |  |  | 1369 |  |  |  |
| 934 | ROLLED ASPHALT HOT PROCESS FOR ROADS |  |  | 594 |  |  |  |
| 935 | BINDER DIST. FOR ROAD SURFACE DRESSING |  |  | 1707 |  |  |  |
| 936 | BITUMINOUS ROOFING FELT |  |  | 747 |  | CP 114: 3 | CP 114:3 Withdrawn |
| 937 | GAS WELDING |  |  | 2640 |  |  |  |
| 938 | METALLIC COATINGS. HOT DIP GALVANIZED COATINGS ON FERROUS MATERIALS |  |  |  |  | BS EN 1460 |  |
| 939 | METHOD FOR SPECIFYING ELECTROPLATED COATINGS OF ZINC AND CADMIUM ON IRON AND STEEL |  |  | 1706 |  |  |  |
| 940 | DIMENSIONS OF GASKETS FOR PIPE FLANGES TO BS 4504 |  |  | 4865 | 1 |  | Part 1: Non-metallic flat gaskets  (including gaskets for flanges to BS  4722) |
| 941 | BONDING AGENTS FOR USE WITH GYPSUM PLASTERS AND CEMENT |  |  | 5270 | 1 |  | Part 1: Polyvinyl acetate (PVAC) emulsion bonding agents for indoor use with gypsum building plasters |
| 942 | FALSEWORK |  |  | 5975 |  |  |  |
| 943 | TUBULAR POLYETHYLENE FILM FOR USE AS A PROTECTIVE SLEEVING FOR BURIED IRON PIPES AND FITTINGS |  |  | 6076 |  |  |  |
| 944 | FLEXIBLE JOINTS FOR GREY OR DUCTILE CAST IRON DRAINPIPES AND FITTINGS (BS 437) AND FOR DISCHARGE AND VENTILATING PIPES AND FITTINGS (BS 416) |  |  | 6087 |  |  |  |
| 945 | HOT ROLLED PRODUCTS OF NON-ALLOY STRUCTURAL STEELS |  |  | 10025 |  |  |  |
| 946 | STAINLESS STEELS |  |  | 10088 | 2 |  | Part 2: Technical delivery conditions for sheet/plate and strip for general purposes |

**4.1 DIN**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **DIN** | **SRN** | **DIN** | **SRN** | **DIN** | **SRN** | **DIN** | **SRN** | **DIN** | **SRN** |
| 105 | 806 | 2000 | 651 | 2988 | 204 | 4279 | 405 | 19630 | 651 |
| 106 | 806 | 2403 | 700 | 2990 | 204 | 4279 | 602 | 19648 | 510 |
| 267 | 914 | 2406 | 701 | 2991 | 204 | 4281 | 845 | 19800 | 401 |
| 278 | 805 | 2410 | 213 | 2993 | 204 | 4325 | 017 | 19850 | 402 |
| 459 | 119 | 2413 | 210 | 2999 | 203 | 4325 | 016 | 19850 | 839 |
| 483 | 855 | 2413 | 228 | 2999 | 823 | 7572 | 832 | 19850 | 860 |
| 488 | 128 | 2425 | 708 | 3202 | 502 | 7865 | 138 | 22418 | 036 |
| 488 | 127 | 2425 | 651 | 3202 | 505 | 8061 | 305 | 28500 | 201 |
| 488 | 126 | 2429 | 701 | 3202 | 501 | 8061 | 314 | 28500 | 200 |
| 488 | 125 | 2440 | 203 | 3221 | 509 | 8061 | 313 | 28601 | 217 |
| 1025 | 905 | 2440 | 823 | 3230 | 501 | 8062 | 300 | 28602 | 218 |
| 1025 | 913 | 2441 | 203 | 3352 | 501 | 8062 | 305 | 28603 | 219 |
| 1045 | 108 | 2441 | 823 | 3352 | 502 | 8063 | 301 | 30670 | 227 |
| 1045 | 107 | 2442 | 203 | 3352 | 511 | 8072 | 825 | 30671 | 215 |
| 1045 | 110 | 2442 | 823 | 3354 | 506 | 8073 | 825 | 30672 | 221 |
| 1045 | 120 | 2444 | 225 | 3356 | 504 | 8074 | 825 | 30673 | 214 |
| 1045 | 111 | 2448 | 213 | 3357 | 514 | 8075 | 825 | 30673 | 908 |
| 1045 | 113 | 2458 | 213 | 3441 | 515 | 8528 | 919 | 30674 | 220 |
| 1045 | 112 | 2460 | 210 | 3620 | 847 | 8553 | 919 | 40050 | 012 |
| 1048 | 116 | 2460 | 213 | 4030 | 114 | 855 | 919 | 40050 | 030 |
| 1048 | 117 | 2460 | 824 | 4032 | 407 | 8564 | 600 | 42021 | 001 |
| 1060 | 801 | 2500 | 207 | 4032 | 409 | 8565 | 220 | 42673 | 010 |
| 1084 | 115 | 2501 | 207 | 4033 | 655 | 1045 | 100 | 42673 | 011 |
| 1084 | 121 | 2505 | 216 | 4034 | 854 | 16450 | 301 | 42961 | 029 |
| 1084 | 133 | 2519 | 207 | 4035 | 409 | 16451 | 301 | 46062 | 008 |
| 1101 | 815 | 2526 | 207 | 4035 | 408 | 16922 | 814 | 46062 | 013 |
| 1102 | 815 | 2559 | 210 | 4046 | 651 | 16928 | 302 | 50019 | 709 |
| 1164 | 103 | 2566 | 207 | 4060 | 222 | 16963 | 307 | 50120 | 600 |
| 1164 | 106 | 2605 | 226 | 4078 | 811 | 16970 | 304 | 50120 | 919 |
| 1164 | 105 | 2615 | 226 | 4085 | 667 | 18101 | 817 | 50141 | 927 |
| 1164 | 104 | 2615 | 216 | 4124 | 654 | 18195 | 668 | 50976 | 903 |
| 1187 | 862 | 2616 | 226 | 4126 | 145 | 18196 | 601 | 52128 | 856 |
| 1199 | 849 | 2616 | 216 | 4226 | 109 | 18196 | 650 | 52129 | 856 |
| 1211 | 845 | 2617 | 216 | 4226 | 110 | 18203 | 657 | 52130 | 856 |
| 1212 | 845 | 2617 | 226 | 4226 | 108 | 18301 | 822 | 53255 | 818 |
| 1229 | 846 | 2632 | 207 | 4226 | 107 | 18307 | 650 | 55928 | 900 |
| 1230 | 414 | 2633 | 207 | 4226 | 130 | 18330 | 656 | 55928 | 917 |
| 1249 | 822 | 2673 | 207 | 4226 | 111 | 18540 | 812 | 57207 | 024 |
| 1381 | 833 | 2693 | 208 | 4226 | 136 | 19522 | 829 | 57660 | 027 |
| 1387 | 833 | 2695 | 208 | 4226 | 114 | 19532 | 300 | 57670 | 020 |
| 1614 | 920 | 2696 | 208 | 4226 | 113 | 19532 | 305 | 68705 | 811 |
| 1623 | 920 | 2697 | 208 | 4226 | 112 | 19533 | 825 | 68706 | 817 |
| 1624 | 920 | 2873 | 221 | 4226 | 135 | 19593 | 846 | 68761 | 813 |
| 1626 | 213 | 2950 | 209 | 4235 | 132 | 19594 | 846 | 68763 | 813 |
| 1629 | 213 | 2980 | 204 | 4271 | 846 | 19596 | 846 | 68764 | 813 |
| 1754 | 205 | 2986 | 203 | 4279 | 202 | 19597 | 846 | 68791 | 131 |
| 1986 | 652 | 2987 | 204 | 4279 | 303 | 19630 | 653 | 68792 | 131 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**4.2 BSS**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **BSS** | **SRN** | **BSS** | **SRN** | **BSS** | **SRN** | **BSS** | **SRN** | **BSS** | **SRN** |
| 4 | 913 | 1188 | 835 | 2494 | 308 | 4466 | 129 | 5486 | 020 |
| 12 | 103 | 1189 | 831 | 2499 | 137 | 4483 | 128 | 5493 | 900 |
| 12 | 106 | 1192 | 703 | 2439 | 122 | 4504 | 207 | 5493 | 908 |
| 12 | 105 | 1192 | 704 | 2569 | 900 | 4514 | 862 | 5493 | 917 |
| 21 | 203 | 5911 | 410 | 2640 | 937 | 6811 | 012 | 5506 | 835 |
| 21 | 223 | 1199 | 130 | 2757 | 023 | 4550 | 603 | 5514 | 021 |
| 21 | 823 | 1199 | 136 | 2871 | 206 | 4568 | 052 | 5626 | 045 |
| 5685 | 014 | 1200 | 135 | 2871 | 205 | 4592 | 850 | 5642 | 142 |
| 65 | 414 | 1203 | 818 | 3148 | 114 | 4607 | 054 | 5669 | 813 |
| 78 (4772) | 224 | 1211 (4772) | 200 | 3284 (6811) | 307 | 4622 | 200 | 5685 | 015 |
| 143 | 824 | 1212 | 508 | 3382 | 921 | 4624 | 401 | 5728 | 510 |
| 144 | 872 | 1212 | 827 | 3382 | 922 | 4624 | 858 | 5834 | 513 |
| 159 | 053 | 1217 | 871 | 3402 | 875 | 4625 | 408 | 5856 | 009 |
| 308 | 705 | 1243 | 857 | 3416 | 904 | 4652 | 901 | 5886 | 405 |
| 336 | 512 | 1244 | 836 | 3444 | 810 | 4660 | 309 | 5911 | 407 |
| 368 | 859 | 1247 | 845 | 3505 | 311 | 4670 | 938 | 5911 | 409 |
| 410 | 146 | 1254 | 834 | 3505 | 310 | 4800 | 902 | 5911 | 413 |
| 416 | 829 | 1256 | 824 | 3505 | 300 | 4870 | 670 | 5911 | 854 |
| 417 | 830 | 1363 | 059 | 3505 | 305 | 4871 | 671 | 5927 | 404 |
| 437 | 844 | 1369 | 933 | 3505 | 312 | 4999 | 030 | 5930 | 650 |
| 437 | 842 | 1377 | 601 | 3506 | 305 | 4999 | 033 | 5977 | 861 |
| 459 | 817 | 1387 | 203 | 3535 | 028 | 4999 | 034 | 6004 | 055 |
| 499 | 919 | 1362 | 060 | 3600 | 213 | 4999 | 031 | 6072 | 600 |
| 534 | 210 | 1387 | 823 | 3600 | 228 | 4999 | 010 | 6073 | 804 |
| 534 | 212 | 1438 | 870 | 3601 | 213 | 4999 | 029 | 6100 | 707 |
| 569 | 860 | 1449 | 920 | 3643 | 923 | 4999 | 025 | 6100 | 750 |
| 594 | 934 | 1521 | 124 | 3656 | 839 | 5000 | 011 | 6180 | 864 |
| 604 | 150 | 1521 | 856 | 3676 | 058 | 5000 | 022 | 6231 | 041 |
| 690 | 807 | 1553 | 701 | 3680 | 661 | 5000 | 036 | 6263 | 868 |
| 729 | 903 | 1554 | 229 | 3690 | 866 | 5000 | 035 | 6282 | 505 |
| 743 | 803 | 1564 | 909 | 3692 | 924 | 5000 | 050 | 6297 | 659 |
| 747 | 936 | 1579 | 820 | 3889 | 600 | 5041 | 517 | 6316 | 660 |
| 750 | 509 | 1707 | 935 | 3921 | 805 | 5070 | 706 | 6346 | 024 |
| 775 | 061 | 1722 | 849 | 3921 | 806 | 5075 | 149 | 6367 | 664 |
| 812 | 107 | 1740 | 204 | 3941 | 003 | 5135 | 919 | 6398 | 804 |
| 812 | 112 | 1740 | 824 | 3943 | 873 | 5150 | 502 | 6431 | 802 |
| 812 | 113 | 1881 | 139 | 3988 | 063 | 5151 | 503 | 6464 | 317 |
| 842 | 005 | 1881 | 140 | 3974 | 406 | 5152 | 504 | 6500 | 056 |
| 882 | 108 | 1881 | 141 | 4027 | 104 | 5153 | 505 | 6510 | 821 |
| 882 | 109 | 1881 | 116 | 4147 | 214 | 5154 | 511 | 6626 | 037 |
| 882 | 110 | 1881 | 117 | 4147 | 908 | 5163 | 501 | 6722 | 915 |
| 882 | 111 | 1924 | 673 | 4211 | 847 | 5212 | 879 | 6746 | 024 |
| 890 | 801 | 1968 | 874 | 4248 | 148 | 5311 | 004 | 6925 | 851 |
| 952 | 822 | 2011 | 042 | 4293 | 006 | 5316 | 016 | 8007 | 102 |
| 1010 | 826 | 2048 | 001 | 4320 | 925 | 5316 | 017 | 8010 | 316 |
| 1010 | 832 | 2494 | 318 | 4335 | 702 | 5328 | 100 | 8110 | 101 |
| 1105 | 815 | 2521 | 877 | 4346 | 301 | 5328 | 115 | 8110 | 143 |
| 1142 | 809 | 2456 | 828 | 4395 | 930 | 8007 | 138 |  |  |
| 1186 | 816 | 2494 | 222 | 4449 | 126 | 5419 | 007 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**4.3 OTHER STANDARDS**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **OTHER STANDARDS** | **SRN** | **OTHER STANDARDS** | **SRN** |
| AAS 2602:83, 2603:03 | 926 | ISO 2035, 2044 | 301 |
| AGMA 5T 510 | 907 | ISO 2045, 2048, 2536 | 301 |
| ANSI A10 9-1983 | 663 | ISO 2063 | 900 |
| AP15LS | 234 | ISO 2505, 3114, 3472, 3473, 3474 | 315 |
| APS 650 | 928 | ISO 2531 | 202 |
| AS 2813-85 | 867 | ISO 2531 | 207 |
| ASTM A 47-77 | 911 | ISO 2548 ICE 198 | 016 |
| ASTM A 48, No. 308 | 916 | ISO 272, 4759-1, 3 | 914 |
| AWWA C. 508-82 | 505 | ISO 3046, PARTS 1, 2 | 021 |
| AWWA C.104A, C602-76 | 211 | ISO 3114, 3606 | 300 |
| AWWA C.200-75 | 210 | ISO 3127 | 310 |
| AWWA C.200-75 | 230 | ISO 4042 | 922 |
| AWWA C.203-78 | 221 | ISO 4179, 6600, DVGW W342 | 211 |
| AWWA C.205 DVGW-W-342-71 | 212 | ISO 4200 | 228 |
| AWWA C.214-83 | 232 | ISO 4633 | 222 |
| AWWA C.602-83 | 212 | ISO 49 | 209 |
| AWWA C.602-89 | 413 | ISO 7/2 | 203 |
| CP 1004 | 062 | ISO 7005/2, 3 | 207 |
| CP 112, 2 | 666 | ISO 7-1/2 | 223 |
| CP 2004 | 665 | ISO 7186 | 411 |
| CP 2005 | 658 | ISO 7194 | 662 |
| CP 301 | 652 | ISO 7268 | 231 |
| CP 310 | 651 | ISO 752 | 918 |
| CP 312 | 302 | ISO 7751 | 412 |
| CP 499 | 848 | ISO 7752/5 | 929 |
| IEC 60072 | 011 | ISO 8493 | 205 |
| IEC 60072, 72A | 010 | ISO 881 | 402 |
| IEC 600805 | 046 | ISO 885, 888 | 914 |
| IEC 600827 | 048 | ISO 887 | 925 |
| IEC 60085 | 023 | ISO 898/2, 898/1 | 914 |
| IEE W. REGS (15TH EDITION) | 018 | ISO 965/3, 262 | 923 |
| ISO 1106-3, 7438 | 924 | ISO DIS 4042 | 921 |
| ISO 1167 | 306 | KENYA M.O.W. STANDARD SPEC. | 804 |
| ISO 128, 2162, 2203, 5455, 5457 | 705 | KS 04-290 | 049 |
| ISO 13 | 200 | KS 05-459:5 | 606 |
| ISO 160 | 401 | KS 06-149:2 | 300 |
| ISO 161/1 | 300 | KS 06-248 1, 2 | 510 |
| ISO 161-1 | 825 | VDB 2 | 101 |
| ISO 185 | 906 | VDB PART C | 902 |
| ISO 1920, 4012, 4108, 4013 | 117 | VDMA 6280 | 035 |
| ISO 196 (TESTS) | 206 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |